

Tubar Astrologicum
OR
A true Astrological Guide.
Divided into two Parts.

The first is an exact and easie way for the Beginning or Entering into this Art: Shewing the Names and Nature of the Signs, Planets and Aspects; the erecting of a Figure by Tables of Houses, by Tables of Right and Oblique-Ascension, the Doctrine of Triangles, or by the Plain Scale by help of the Line of Chords only, for any Latitude either North or South; very useful for Seamen or any other Travelers; with the whole Instructions necessary to this Art.

The second sheweth a very plain and easie way to give Judgement upon an Astrological Figure, concerning the transaction of Humane Life, *Viz.* Of the state of the Body, Riches, Brethren, Fathers, Children, Sicknes, Marriage, Death, Long Journeys or Voyages, Honour, Friends, Imprisonment, or any other Question whatsoever may be answered. With the true art of Directions by the Doctrine of Triangles, very useful in Nativitie.

Whereunto is added an Example upon every House, *Viz.* the Figure set and Judged.

By William Thrasher, *Philo-Astro-Medicus.*

London, Printed by J. Darby, for William Bradley,
and are to be sold as his Shop at the Three
Bibles in the Minories, 1671.



To the Reader.

AFTER many years practice in this Art in England, and other Countryes both by Sea and Land, in several Latitudes and Places, which is well known to many in this Nation, as well as other parts, and by my often and various Experiments have examined this Art, and finding it wanting, do judge it necessary that the said Art should be enlarged more than is yet in our tongue, and yet be brought into a Pocket Volumn. I have therefore plainly and truly brought all the Rules necessary in this little compass; but, as that I will assure you they are no way obscured, but sufficiently plain to those of ordinary capacities. I have likewise added many of my own Experiments both at home and abroad, which will prove delightful and advantageous to the younger Students in Astrology, leaving left out nothing that would make this Art more plain and easie.

I have divided this work into two parts: The first instructeth the students in the terms of Art and Characters necessary, with the use of the Ephemeris, and Tables of Houses; but for the use of Travellers and Seamen I have shewed how by Tables of Right and Oblique Ascension

to the Reader.

tion to erect a Figure in any Latitude North and South, but having well known the want of these Tables at Sea, I have (for such as have not those Tables) shewed a way to work the same by Tables of Signs and Tangents; and for such as have not those Tables, I have shewed how to perform the same with a line of Chords only, which is upon a very plain Scale, after a new, plain and easy way; the reduction of the places of the Planets, and time of any Longitude whatsoever.

The description of the seven Planets particularly in every one of the twelve Signs, both as to Complexion, Stature and Condition, how they vary being joyned with the more notable fixed Stars: All which was never before set forth in our tongue.

In the second part, I have largely delivered the true way of judging all manner of Questions, omitting nothing that might be necessary in any case whatsoever. I have likewise illustrated every House with one, two or more Examples, for better satisfaction of young Students; which if well accepted, my expectations are satisfied, and I shall remain ready to serve you in any favour.

From my House in
Browns Court a-
gainst the Pump
in the Minories.

William Thresher.

CHAP.

(5)



CHAP. I.

Of the Number of the Planets and Signs, with their several Names, Characters and manifold Divisions.



THE first and principal things that are to be learned in this Art, are the seven Planets, and the twelve Signs.

The Planets are these:

♄ Saturn, ♃ Jupiter, ♂ Mars, ☉ Sol, ♀ Venus, ☿ Mercury, ☾ Luna.

There are also two Nodes, or certain Points of the Heavens, used by Astrologians, named and characterized thus;

♊ The Head of the Dragon. ♋ The Dragons Tail.

The Heavens are divided into twelve equal parts, called Signs, which are these;

♈ Aries, ♉ Taurus, ♊ Gemini, ♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo, ♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpio, ♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricornus, ♒ Aquarius, ♓ Pisces.

Every one of these Signs are divided into thirty equal Parts, or Degrees; every Degree into sixty Minutes, and every Minute into sixty Seconds, &c.

Through these 12 Signs the Planets have their continual

A 3

continual course, and are alwayes in one part or other of the same.

The Planets have allowed them every one (except ☉ and ♀) two of those Signes for their Houses. As to ♄ the signes ♋ and ♊; to ♃ belongs ♈ and ♊; to ☿, ♋ and ♊; to ☽, ♋; to ♀, ♋ and ♊; to ♁, ♋ and ♊; to ♂, ♋.

The Signes have many other divisions; as followeth.

♋ ♌ ♍, are fiery signes, and Masculine, hot and dry.

♎ ♏ ♐, are aiery signes, and Masculine, hot and moist.

♑ ♒ ♓, are earthly and Feminine, cold and dry.

♈ ♉ ♊, are watry and Feminine, cold and moist.

♋ ♌ ♍ are *Diurnal* signes; and ♈ ♉ ♊ *Nocturnal*. Some are Northern signes, as ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐; and some are Southern signes, as ♑ ♒ ♓ ♈ ♉ ♊.

The signes are divided into Moveable, Common, and Fixed. *Viz.* ♋ ♌ ♍ are called Moveable, or Cardinal signes.

♎ ♏ ♐, are called Common signes.

♑ ♒ ♓, are fixed.

♈ and ♊ are double bodied signes.

♋ ♌ ♍ ♎, are Bestial signes.

♈ ♉ ♊, are Humane signes.

♋ ♌ ♍, are Fruitful signes.

♈ ♉ ♊, Barren.

Mute signes, or slow of Voyce, are ♋ ♌ ♍.

Signes Opposite one to the other;

♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐; Signes Commanding.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍; Signes Obeying.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Aspects of the Planets.

OF these, we shall speak only of the most forceable, which are generally allowed amongst Artists, which are *viz.* 5, The *Sextile* ✱, *Quadrant* □, *Trine* △, *Opposition* ♂, *Conjunction* ♄.

A ♄ is when two Planets are in one and the self same degree and minute of a sign, and this is either good or bad as the Planets are either Friends or Enemies.

A ✱ Aspect, is when two Planets are distant one from the other the one sixth part of the *Zodiack*, or two Signes, or 60 Degrees, which is all one; and this is an Aspect of Friendship.

A □ is when two Planets are distant the one fourth part of the Heavens, or 3 signes, or 90 degrees; and this is an Aspect of imperfect Enmity, or between good and bad. Or it may be understood thus: If two Persons be in Friendship whose Significators be in □, they will not at all times agree; but will have some jars, but such as may be reconciled.

A △ Aspect is that of perfect Love and Friendship. This is when two Planets are one third part of the *Zodiack* asunder, or just 4 signes, or 120 degrees.

An opposite Aspect is when the Planets are diametrically opposite six signes asunder, or 180 degrees; and this is an Aspect of perfect hatred.

A 4

(8)
Although we mention an Aspect to consist of a just number of degrees, yet they being seldom so found. The Aspects go under two denominations for distinctions sake, as Partil, and Platick. A Partil Aspect is when two Planets are exactly so many degrees from each other as make a perfect Aspect. A Platick admits of the Rayes, or the moiety of each Planets Orbes, which are so in Aspect with each other.

The Orbes of the Planets are thus to be understood; ♄ 9 degrees; ♃ ♀ and ♁, each 7 degrees; ☉ 15 degrees; ☿ 12 degrees.

Aspects are Dexter or Sinister: Dexter is contrary to the Succession of the Signes. Sinister is with the Succession of the Signes. As a Planet in ♋ casts his ☐ dexter to ♏, but his ☐ sinister to ♊.

CHAP. III.

Of the Antiscions and Counter-antiscions of the Planets.

NExt to the Aspects, we think good to speak of the Antiscions of the Planets, which are allowed to be equal to the Δ Aspect; and the Counter-antiscions, which are allowed equal to an \varnothing .

The Antiscion is, when two Planets are found equal distant from the first *punctum* of the Tropical Signes, viz. ♈ or ♏. As for Example.

If any Planet be in the first degree of *Gemini*, which is 30 degr. from the first degree of *Cancer*, he cast his Antiscion to the first degree of *Leo*, which is likewise 30 degrees from the first degree of *Cancer*.

From

(9)
From this Rule we shall find, that a Planet in ♋ cast his Antiscion to ♏, in ♌ to ♊, in ♍ to ♈, in ♎ to ♋, in ♏ to ♌, in ♐ to ♍. If you will know the degrees of the Signes the Planet casts his Antiscion to, subtract the degree and minute the Planet is in from 30 degrees, and the remainder shews the degree and minute the Planet casts his Antiscion; and the opposite sign he casts his Counter-antiscion.

By this Rule you will find that a Planet in 20 deg. 10 min. of ♍, will cast his Antiscion to the 9 deg. 50 min. of ♈, and the Counter-Antiscion to the 9 deg. 50 min. of ♏.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Division of the Heavens, and some Terms of Art.

THE whole Sphere is first and principally divided into four equal parts by two great Circles, the Meridian and Horizon: And those again into 8 more, by the Circles of Position, which intersect the Equator equally, and do likewise meet in the points of Section of the grand Meridian with the Horizon.

These divisions are termed the *Twelve Houses*: And the 10th is opposite to the 4th, the 11th to the 5th, the 12th to the 6th, the 1st to the 7th, the 2d to the 8th, the 3d to the 9th.

From the 1st to the 10th House is termed the Masculine, Oriental and Infant quarter, or to 15 years; from the 10th to the 7th, Feminine, Meri-

dional

(10)

dional and Youthful quarter, or to 30 years.

From the 7th to the 4th, is called Occidental, Masculine, signifies Manhood, or to 45 years.

From the 4th to the 1st house is Feminine; Northern quarter, signifying old age, or 60 years.

The 1st, 10th, 7th and 4th Houses are termed Angles.

The 11th, 5th, 8th and 2d Houses are succedent Houses.

The 3d, 9th, 6th and 12th Houses are cadent Houses.

The Longitude of Planets is their distances from the first point of *Aries*, numbering in the Ecciptick according to the succession of the Signs.

Latitude is the distances any Planet is swerved from the Ecciptick, either North or South, towards the Poles of the said Ecciptick.

The Sun has never any Latitude by reason he never swerves from the Ecciptick, but moves always in the same; Its therefore termed, The Suns way.

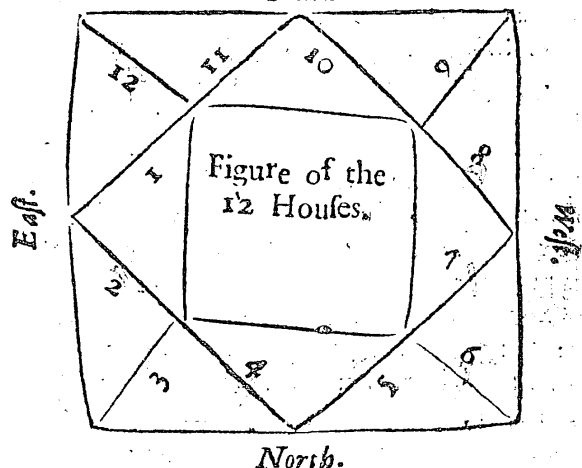
Declination of the Sun or any Star, is so much or so far as the Sun is distant from the Equinoctial to the Poles of the same, either North or South.

That is from the 10th of *March* to the 13th of *September* tis North; from thence to the 11th of *March* tis South.

South

(11)

South.



North.

The Lines the Figures stand by, shew the Cusp, or entring into the House; from that to the next Figure greater, shew the Bounds of the House. As from 1 to 2, is the Bounds of the first House. From 2 to 3, the second House, &c.

CHAP. V.

To erect a Figure of the Heavens, for any hour of the Day or Night, by a Table of Houses

IN erecting or setting a Figure, you must consider these things.

First, that your Table of Houses be fitted for the Latitude you intend to erect your Figure in.

Secondly, the Year, Moneth, Day of the Week, the hour and minute of the Day.

Thirdly

(12)

Thirdly, In your Ephemeris for that Year, and in the Month, against the Day, find the true place of the Sun, in signes, degrees and minutes, at noon.

Fourthly have recourse to your Table of Houses, and seek the Suns place under the 10th House; then take the hour, minute and second that do answer, or stand against the Suns place, which add to the hour of the Day or Night you intend to erect your Figure in; and that sum seek in the Table (if it exceed not 24 hours, but if it do, deduct 24 hours from it) under the title Time from Noon; against it, in a right line, you will have the Cusp of the 10, 11, 12, 1, 2 and 3 Houses; and upon their opposite Houses place the opposite Signes and Degrees, &c. The Sign and Degrees upon the Cusp of each House being known and placed in the Figure, find by your Ephemerides the place of each Planet at the day proposed, and set it in your Figure accordingly. This shall be more fully manifest in the subsequent Example.

Suppose I would erect a Figure for the 6th of August, 1670, at 2 heures, 15 minutes P. M. or afternoon; having in readines a Table of Houses for my Latitude, which suppose to be 51^d, 32'; I have recourse to the Ephemeris for that year, and over against the 6th of August, I find the true place of the Sun to be 23^d, 36' of Ω ; Then I look in the Table of Houses until I find \odot in Ω , which is upon the 5th side of the Table; and under the 10th House, I enter with the nearest deg. to the Suns place, which is 24 deg. and on the left hand against it is found 9 ho. 45', 19'; we reject the seconds, and to the 9 ho. 45', we add 2 ho. 15', the time of the day proposed, and the aggregate is 12 ho.

(13)

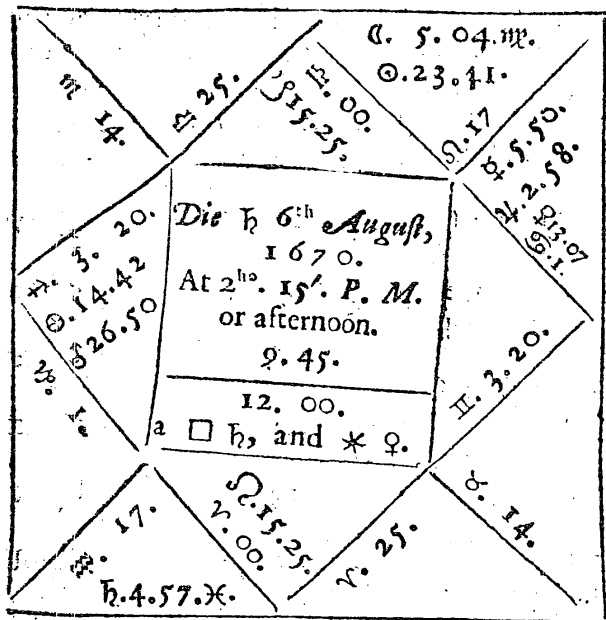
ho. 00': With this 12^{ho}. 00', I enter the Table of Houses, under the title time from Noon (if I could not find it exactly, that nearest to it will serve our work as to Questions) and against it you will find the Cusp of the 10, 11, 12, 1, 2, 3 Houses to be thus.

10 th House	\approx 00 ^d 00'	:	Therefore	4 th ν
	00 ^d 00'			
11 th House	\approx 25 34			5 th \approx
	25 34.			
12 th	\approx 14 06			6 th \approx
	14 06.			
Ascendant,	\approx 3 20			7 th \approx
	3 20.			
2 ^d	\approx 1 33			8 th \approx
	1 33.			
3 ^d	\approx 17 21			9 th \approx
	17 27.			

The Planets places against the 6th of August, 1670, at Noon, you will find to be for the Meridian of London, \odot 23, 36 Ω . D 3, 49 m . J 15, 25 ν . h 4, 57 \times . y 2, 57 Ω . S 26, 46 f . z 13, 00 G .

Next I consider the Planets places for the day following, viz. the 7th day: And by subtracting one from the other, I have the daily motion of each Planet; and the one twelfth part of that add to their places; the 6th day will give the Places, as in the figure.

m 14.



Or you may work by the Rule of Proportion, saying, If 24 houres give so many minutes as you find the daily motions to be ; So is 3^{ho}. 15', that time proposed, to the Planets motion for that time in minutes, which must be added to the Planets place the 6th day. If the Planets be in more degrees of the Sign the 7th day than the 6th, (for then the Planet is direct) or subtracted from the Planets Place the 6th day : If the Planet be in less deg. the 7th than the 6th day (for then the Planet is Retrograde) and that summe is the Planets true place for 2^{ho}. 15'. P. M. or Post Meridian, or afternoon.

But for the Place of the Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Mars,

(15)

Mars and Saturn, you need not take this pains in a Question, but allow for the Sun's motion every 2 hours, 5 minutes ; for the Moon, 1 degree ; for Saturn, every six hours, 1 minute ; for Jupiter, every two hours, 1 minute ; for Mars, every two hours, 3 minutes ; Venus and Mercury are more uncertain, but their motions are computed, for the most part, like that of the Sun.

But seeing we have not a Table of Houses for all Latitudes as yet extant, we must therefore upon occasion of erecting of Figures in such Latitudes, make use of the Tables of *Regiomontanus* ; which you have likewise in Mr. *John Gadbury*, in his *Doctrine of Nativities* ; which is called, *Rational way* ; and those will serve generally for all Latitudes, Northward or Southward to 60 degrees.

A Table

A Table shewing the several Circles of Positions of the 11, 12, 2, and 3 Houses, both on the North and South side of the Equator, from the Equinoctial to 57 degrees of Latitude, North or South.

Latitude of Place	11		12		Latitude of Place	11		12		Latitude of Place	11		6	
	1	2	1	2		1	2	1	2		1	2	1	2
	D	M	D	M		D	M	D	M		D	M	D	M
57	37	36	53	58	38	21	20	34	05	19	9	46	16	36
56	37	07	52	02	37	20	39	33	08	18	9	13	15	43
55	35	46	51	02	36	19	58	32	08	17	8	43	14	50
54	34	32	50	00	35	19	18	31	14	16	7	59	13	57
53	33	34	48	58	34	18	38	30	18	15	7	38	13	05
52	32	37	47	57	33	18	00	29	22	14	7	06	12	11
51	31	42	46	55	32	17	22	28	25	13	6	35	11	19
50	30	47	45	54	31	16	43	27	30	12	6	4	10	25
49	29	55	44	52	30	16	06	26	34	11	5	33	9	34
48	29	03	43	53	29	15	30	25	39	10	5	02	8	41
47	28	12	42	53	28	14	53	24	44	9	4	32	7	49
46	27	22	41	53	27	14	18	23	49	8	4	01	6	57
45	26	34	40	54	26	13	43	22	54	7	3	31	6	04
44	25	46	39	54	25	13	08	21	59	6	3	01	5	12
43	25	00	38	55	24	12	33	21	05	5	2	30	4	20
42	24	14	37	56	23	11	59	20	11	4	2	00	3	28
41	23	29	36	59	22	11	25	19	17	3	1	30	2	36
40	22	45	36	00	21	10	52	18	24	2	1	00	1	44
39	22	02	15	02	20	10	18	17	30	1	0	30	0	52

The Use of this Table.

Suppose a Question be demanded in the Latitude 36 deg. North or South; seek 36 in this Table under the Title Latitude of the place. And again under 11, 3, is 19 deg. 58 m. And under 12, 2, is 32 deg. 8 min. So that to find the Cusp of the 11th and 3^d House, you must make use of a Table

of

of Oblique ascension for the Latitude, 19 degrees 58 minutes for the 12th and 2^d. The Table of Oblique ascension for 32 deg. 8 min. for the Ascendant. A Table of Oblique ascension for the Latitude of the Place, which is here 36 deg. For the 10th House, make use of the Table of Right Ascensions. The Cusp of the rest of the Houses are Opposite; as before.

CHAP. VI.

To erect a Scheme by Tables for any Latitude.

Suppose I be in the Latitude 53 deg. north Latitude, upon the 19th of September 1668, and desire to set a Figure at two hours afternoon; I seek the ☉ place upon that day, and find it to be in 6 deg. 54 min. which is nearest 7 degrees. I look in the Table of Right Ascensions under 2, against 7 deg. and the Right Ascen. is 186° 2'. The Right Ascension of the Time is 30° 00'. Right Ascension of the 10th House is 216° 25' which I seek in the Table again, and find the nearest number to it to be 216 deg. 16', and that stands against m 00 deg. for the 10th House.

Now if you enter the Table on the other side with the Latitude of the place 53 deg. and right against it under the 11th 3^d number you will find 33 deg. 34 min. which intimates that the Pole of position belonging to the 11th and 3^d Houses is

B

33 deg.

(18)

33 deg. 34 min. but because 34 min. is above half a deg. I make use of the Table of Oblique Ascensions for 34 deg. to find the Cusp of the 11th and 3d Houses. Likewise against 53 deg. under 12 and 2, is 48 deg. 58 min. and under that elevation, or by Tables of Oblique Ascension for 49 deg. must we find the Cusp of the 12th and 2d House. Now the Right Ascension of the 10th House is as before; to which add 30 deg. makes 246 deg. 23 m. which I seek in the Tables of Oblique Ascension for 34 deg. and find the nearest sign and degree to be m 25 deg. which I place upon the Cusp of the 11th House. To this 246, 23, add 30 deg. and it makes 276 d. 23 min. the Oblique Ascension of the 12th House, which seek in Lat. 49 deg. and against it you will find nearest 7 10 deg. for the Cusp of the 12th House. To 276 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. and it gives 306 deg. 25 min. for the Oblique Ascension of the first House, which seek under the Latitude of the place, viz. 53 deg. and you will find it against 11 1 deg. To 306 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. more, and it makes 336 deg. 25 min. which sought in the Lat. 49 deg. the nearest sign and deg. that will answer to it is 14, which place upon the second House. To 386 deg. 25 min. add 30 deg. and it makes 366 deg. 25 min. from which take 360, and there rests 6 deg. 25 min. which seek in the Table, in the Lat. 34 deg. and the nearest sign and degree that will answer is 10, which place upon the third House, and then the work will stand thus.

	deg.	m.	
10 th House Right Ascen.	216	25	Cusp 00 m
11 th House Obl. Asc.	246	25	Cusp 25 m
12 th House Obl. Asc.	276	25	Cusp 10 7
Ascendant Obl. Asc.	306	25	Cusp 1 10
			2d. House

(19)

	deg.	m.	
2d. House Obl. Ascen.	336	25	Cusp 14 10
3d. House Obl. Asc.	6	25	Cusp 10 7

Opposite Houses have Opposite signs and degrees, therefore;

	deg.	
4 th House the Cusp is	00	8
5 th House	25	8
6 th House	10	11
7 th House	1	9
8 th House	14	12
9 th House	10	11

If you would more nearly compute the Cusp of each House, as is necessary in Nativities, you must by the Rule of Proportion, and you may obtain it. But since these Tables may be wanting at Sea, and in most Ships are Tables of Sines, I have therefore thought good to insert the Spherical Projection with the Arithmetical work, whereby a figure may be set in any Latitude by the Doctrine of Triangles. If you were to erect a Figure for 53 deg. south Latitude, 'tis only working as if the Sun were in the Opposite Signs, taking in your Tables *Aries* for *Libra*, *Taurus* for *Scorpio*, &c.

B 2

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

To erect a Figure of the Heaven for any Latitude, according to the Doctrine of Triangles.

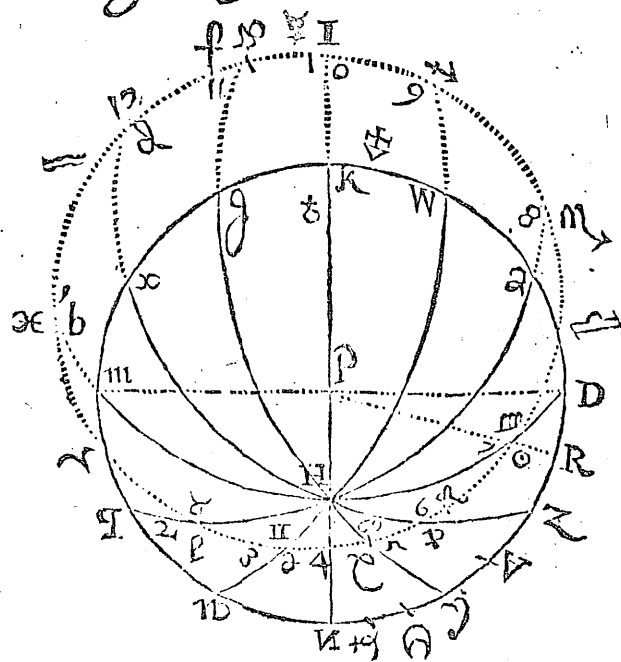
Suppose we would erect a figure of the Heavens on the 12th of August 1636 at 7^h 00' P. M. we shall find the Sun to be in Ω 25 55, and by the Tables of his Right Ascension will be 152 deg. 02 min. As Radius is to the Tangent of the \odot distance from the next Equinoctial point, viz. $\approx 30^\circ 05'$, so is the Co-sine of the greatest Declination $23^\circ 30'$, to the Tangent of the Suns distance from ϵ in the Equator, or Right Ascension, viz. $27^\circ 58'$. So $-180 - 27.58 = 152^\circ 02'$ R. Ascension of the Sun from Aries. The time afternoon is 7^h, allowing to every hour 15°, and to every 4 m. a deg. it will be 105° of the Equator, which added to the R. A. \odot , and 'tis $105^\circ 00' + 152^\circ 02' \text{ min.} = 257^\circ 02' \text{ min.}$ R. A. *Domo* 10, or *Medium Cæli* $\approx 10 \approx K$. Then to find the Cusp of the 10th House, or M. C. Say, In the Right-Angled Triangle $\approx K. I$. As Radius is to Co-Tangent of the R. Ascension of the *Medium Cæli*, or Cusp of the 10th K. \approx

So is the Co-Sine of the greatest Decl. \approx 9. 362210
Decl. \approx 9. 962398
To the Tangent of the Suns Long. 1. 9324608
from \approx , viz. \approx
which is 78 deg. 05 m. from \approx , that is, 2 signs, 18 deg. 05 min. from \approx .

Therefore the 10th House is 18 deg. 05 min. *For*

Place this Figure at page 20.

Fig. Lat: N° 51:32



For the Ascendant.

To the R. A. of the M. C. add 90 deg. and that will give the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant thus, 90 deg. + 257 deg. 02 min. is = 347 d. 02 m. The Obl. Ascension of the Ascendant. Then for the Cusp in the Oblique Spherical Triangle $\gamma M B$ 360 deg. 00 min. - 347 02 = 12 deg. 50 m. = γM . The Angle at

$\gamma = 23$ deg. 30 min. M

= 38 28 the Co-Latit.

Radius Tang. M 38° 28'

9.900086

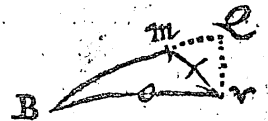
Co-Sine $\gamma = 12$ 58

9.988782

Co-Tan. M ———

γQ 52 15 9.888868

Now $M \gamma Q$ 52 deg. 15 min. added to $B \gamma M$ 23 deg. 30 min. is = $B \gamma Q$ 75 deg. 45 min.



Then say;

Co-Sine $M \gamma Q$ 52 deg.

15 min. Co-Arch.

0. 213091

Co-tangent γM 12 58

10. 637790

Co-Si. $B \gamma Q$ 75 45

9. 391206

Co-Ta. γB 29 48

0. 242087

This 29 deg. 48 min. from γ will be X 00 deg. 12 min. for the Cusp of the 1st. or Ascendant.

To find the Cusp of the other Houses.

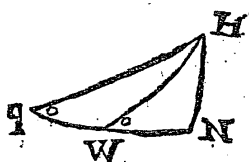
Find first the Angle at W & $Q = Y$, $Z = Q$, X
In the Right-angled Spherical Triangle $W H N$

B 3

we

(22)

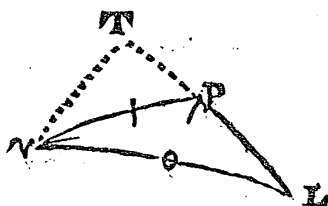
we have given HN $38^{\circ} 28'$ NW $30^{\circ} 00'$ and so
N Q = 60. Therefore the Angles W & Q.



	deg.	min.
Radius, Tangent, Compl. H N	38	28
So is Sine N W the Dif. of Ascent.	39	00
To the Co-Tan. of the Angle W.	57	49
Or so is the Sine N Q	60	00
To the Co-Tan. of the Angle Q	42	32

These Angles in this Latitude are always the
same: by help of these we may find the Cusp of every
House : As followeth.

For the 2d House.



By the former rule we found the Angle W = W,
= Y = G = $57^{\circ} 49'$, and the Angle q = Q = Z
= X = $42^{\circ} 32'$. Therefore in the Oblique Sph-
erical Triangle we have given Q γ L = $23^{\circ} 30'$
 γ Q = Q M — γ M. Now Q M is = 30°
 $00'$, and γ M was found in the Ascendant to be
12°

(23)

$12^{\circ} 58'$. Therefore $30^{\circ} 00' - 12^{\circ} 58' = 17^{\circ} 02' = \gamma$ q.

Then,

Radius, Tangent, Q	42 32	9. 962556
Co-Sine γ Q	17 02	9. 980519
Co-Tan. T γ Q	48 45	9. 943075

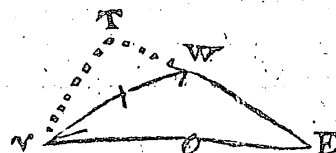
$$\begin{aligned} T \gamma Q &= 48^{\circ} 45' \\ + L \gamma Q &= 23 \quad 30 \\ L \gamma T &= 72 \quad 15 \end{aligned}$$

Co-Si. T γ Q	$48^{\circ} 45'$	Co-R.	0. 180887
Co-Si. T γ L	$72 \quad 15$		9. 484106
Co-Tan. γ Q	$17 \quad 02$		10. 513758
Co-Tan. γ L	$33 \quad 32$		10. 178751

Here this $33^{\circ} 32'$ from γ is in $8^{\circ} 3^{\circ} 32'$
The Cusp of the Second.

For the Cusp of the 3d House.

γ Q = $21^{\circ} 02'$ + Q W $30^{\circ} 00'$ = γ
W $47^{\circ} 02'$, the Oblique Asc. of the 3d. House.



Then in the Oblique Triangle W γ E, we have
given γ W $47^{\circ} 02'$ the Angle γ $23^{\circ} 30'$ the
Angle W $57^{\circ} 49'$.

B 4

Radi-

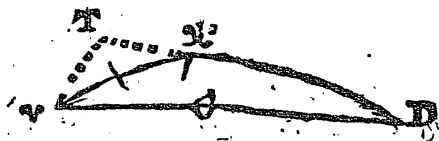
(24)
 Radius, Tangent, W $57^{\circ} 49'$ — 10. 201123
 Co-Sine γ W $47^{\circ} 02'$ — 9. 833512
 Co-Tan. T γ W $42^{\circ} 43'$ — 10. 034635

T γ W $42^{\circ} 43'$
 E γ W $23^{\circ} 30'$
 T γ E $19^{\circ} 13'$

Co-Sine W γ T $4^{\circ} 43'$ Co-R. 0. 133879
 Co-Sine T γ E $66^{\circ} 13'$ 9. 605606
 Co-Tan. γ W $47^{\circ} 02'$ 9. 969149
 Co-Tan. γ E $67^{\circ} 56'$ 9. 708634

That is $\pi 2^{\circ} 56'$ for the Cusp of the third House.

For the Cusp of the 12th. House.



In this Triangle we have given
 Angle $\gamma = 23^{\circ} 30'$ Angle X = Ang. $q = 42^{\circ} 32'$ and γ M $12^{\circ} 58'$ + M X $30' = \gamma$ X $42^{\circ} 58'$.

Then,

Radius Tangent X $42^{\circ} 32'$ — 9. 962556
 Co-Sine γ X $42^{\circ} 58'$ — 9. 864363
 Co-Tan. T γ X $56^{\circ} 07'$ — 9. 826919

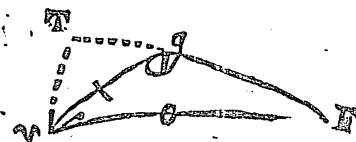
T γ

(25)
 T γ X = $56^{\circ} 07'$
 D γ X = $23^{\circ} 30'$
 T γ D = $29^{\circ} 37'$

Co-Sine T γ X $56^{\circ} 07'$ Co-R. 0. 253752
 Co-Sine T γ D $79^{\circ} 37'$ — 9. 255834
 Co-Tan. γ X $42^{\circ} 58'$ — 10. 030851
 Co-Tan. γ D $70^{\circ} 52'$ — 9. 540432

Which $70^{\circ} 52'$ subtracted from $90^{\circ} 00'$ leaves $19^{\circ} 08'$ for γ D the distance from γ .
 So the Cusp of the 12th is $\gamma 19^{\circ} 08'$

Lastly, for the Cusp of the 11th House.



In the Triangle

γ G F first $\gamma 23^{\circ} 30'$ Angle G = $\angle Y$
 $\angle W = 57^{\circ} 49'$. And 3dly. γ X $42^{\circ} 58'$ +
 X G $30^{\circ} 00' = \gamma$ G $72^{\circ} 58'$.

Radius Tangent G $57^{\circ} 49'$ 10. 201123
 Co-Sine $72^{\circ} 58'$ 9. 466761
 Co-Tan. T γ G $65^{\circ} 03'$ 9. 667884

T γ G $65^{\circ} 03'$
 G γ F $23^{\circ} 30'$
 T γ F = $88^{\circ} 33'$

Co-

(26)

Co-Sine T	γ	G	65°	03'	Co-R.	0.	374866
Co-Sine T	γ	F	88	33		8.	403199
Co-Tang.	γ	G	72	58		9.	486242
Co-Tan.	γ	F	88	57		8.	264307

This $88^{\circ} 57'$ being taken from $90^{\circ} 00'$, leaves $1^{\circ} 03'$, which is the Cusp of the 11th from γ , viz. $1^{\circ} 03'$.

A Synopsis of the Work.

RA	257° 02'	10 th	♄ 18° 05'	4 th	♂ 18° 05'
11	0 A 287 02		♄ 1 03	5	♂ 1 03
12	0 A 317 02		♄ 19 08	6	♂ 19 08
1	0 A 347 02		♄ 00 12	7	♄ 00 12
2	0 A 17 02		♄ 3 32	8	♄ 3 32
3	0 A 47 02		♄ 2 56	9	♄ 2 56

In the Ephemerides you will find the Places of the Planets for that Year, as followeth.

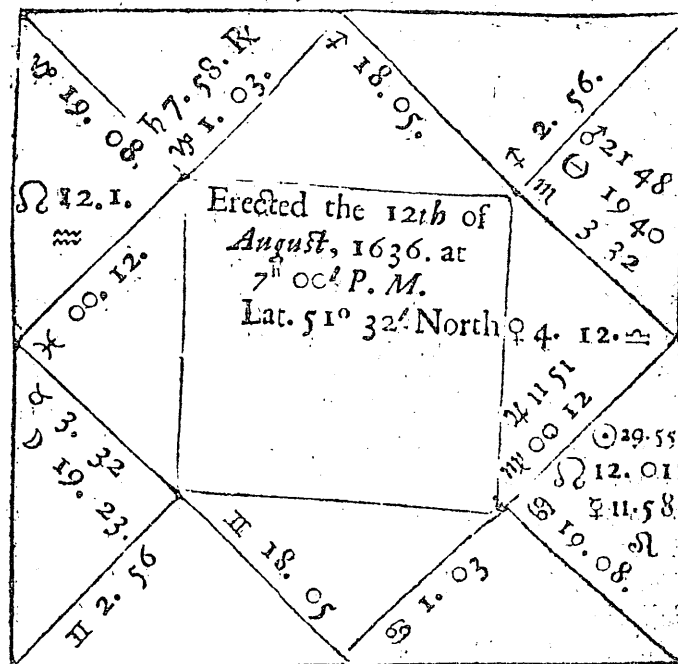
h	I	59	w	R
4	II	51	ny	
8	2I	48	m	
0	29	55	o	
9	2I	12	h	
7	II	58	o	
D	19	23	x	
00	12	01	o	
0	19	40	m	

For the placing the Planets in the figure, you have Directions in the fifth Chapter, which will stand thus in an Astrological Figure,

h z

(27)

257. 92.



The Spherical Projection.

We follow the way of *Regiomontanus* and *Aven-
næra*, being the most rational way now received by
all, where the Equinoctial divided into 12 equal
parts by six great Circles drawn through the Secti-
on of the Meridian and Horizon; whose interval
in the Equator is 30 degrees.

For the Projection of the Sphere, first (as in the Figure you may see) draw the Equinoctial, viz. upon the Center P. with a Cord of 60. Draw the Circle K D N M, and draw the cross Diameters K N. M D. From D set off the Latitude 51 deg. 30 min. to A, and laying a Ruler from M

to

to A, you will find the Point H where the Horizon intersects the Meridian. Divide each quarter of the Equinox into three equal parts, so is it divided into 12 equal parts. Through these divisions and the Horizontal Intersection H, draw the several Circles of Position as you see in the Figure. Then having found the R A \odot by Tables, or the Rules given before, add it to the time given, and so you find the R A of the M C. Subtract the R A of the M C from 180 deg. if it be under 180 deg. or from 360. if it exceed 180 deg. 00' the remainder set off from K to \sphericalangle : from \sphericalangle through P lay a Rule, and on the other side it will cut the Point γ from \sphericalangle each way to γ . You must set off 90 deg. and draw the obscure Line γ P γ . Then from N set off 23 deg. 30 min. to C, and lay a Ruler from M to C will in the Meridian find the Point 4. Through the Points γ \sphericalangle 4, draw the Ecliptick, and where the Meridian Horizon and other Circles of Position cut the Eclip. if it be measured upon a Line of Chords by Mr. Collins's Rules in his use of the Plain Scale, you may have the Cusp of each House in any Latitude very quickly, without the Arithmetical Work, which may be taken true to a degree, which is near enough for our intent.

CHAP. VIII.

Necessary Tables.

A Table of Essential Dignities of the Planets according to Ptolomy.

Signes.	The planets of	the location	the time of the day	the terms of the Planets.	The Facets of the Planets.
♈	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♊	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♋	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♌	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♍	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♎	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♏	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♐	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♑	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♒	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
♓	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂

A necessary Table fit to be understood by Astrologers.

Degr. Masculine. Degr. Feminine.	Degrees, light, dark smoky, void.	De. accp. de. azel. lame. d. inc.	or fitted or deficient	fortun
Masc. 8. 15. 30. Fem. 9. 22.	d. 3. 1. 8. d. 16. 1. 26. v. 24. 1. 29. v. 30.	6. 11. 16 23 29		19
Masc. 11. 21. 30. Fem. 5. 17. 24.	d. 3. 1. 7. v. 12. 1. 15. v. 20. 1. 28. d. 30.	5. 12 24 25	6. 7. 8 9 10	83 15 27
Masc. 16. 26. Fem. 5. 22. 30.	l. 4. d. 7. 1. 12. v. 16. l. 22. d. 27. v. 30.	3. 12. 17 26 30		11
M. 2. 10. 23. 30. Fem. 8. 12. 27.	l. 12. d. 14. v. 18. fm. 20. 1. 28. v. 30.	12. 17. 23 26 30	9. 10. 11 12. 13. 14. 15	12. 34 15
Masc. 5. 15. 30. Fem. 8. 23.	d. 10. fm. 20. v. 25. 1. 30.	5. 13. 15 22 23 28	18. 27 28	3. 5. 7 19
Masc. 12. 30. Fem. 8. 20.	d. 5. 1. 8. v. 10. 1. 16. fm. 22. v. 27. d. 30.	3. 13. 16 21 22		3. 14 20
Masc. 5. 20. 30. Fem. 15. 27.	l. 5. d. 10. 1. 18. d. 21. 1. 27. v. 30.	1. 7 20 30		3. 15 21
Masc. 4. 17. 30. Fem. 14. 25.	d. 3. 1. 8. v. 14. 1. 22. fm. 24. v. 29. d. 30.	10. 22 23 27	19. 28	7. 18 20
Masc. 1. 12. 30. Fem. 5. 24.	l. 9. d. 12. 1. 19. fm. 23. 1. 30.	7. 12. 15 24 27 30	1. 7. 8 18. 19	13. 20 14. 20
Masc. 11. 30. Fem. 19.	d. 7. 1. 10. 1. 15. 1. 19. d. 22. v. 25. d. 30.	7. 17. 22 24 29	26. 27. 28 29	12. 13 14. 20
Masc. 5. 21. 27. Fem. 15. 25. 30.	fm. 4. 1. 9. d. 13. l. 21. v. 25. 1. 30.	1. 12. 17 22 24 29	18. 19	7. 16 17. 20
Masc. 10. 23. 30. Fem. 20. 28.	d. 16. 1. 12. d. 18. l. 22. v. 25. 1. 28. d. 30.	4. 9. 24 27 28		13. 20

A Table

A Table to examine the Dignities of the Planets.

Essential Dignities.

A Planet in his House or Reception,	5
In his Exaltation or Recep. by Exalt.	4
In his Triplicity,	3
A Planet in his own term,	2
Decanate or Face,	1

Accidental Dignities.

In the Mid-Heaven or Ascendant,	5
In the 7th, 4th, and 11th Houses,	4
In the 2d and 5th,	3
In the 9th,	2
In the 3d,	1
Direct, (♂ and ♀ are always so)	4
Swift in motion,	2
♂ ♀ when Oriental,	2
♂ and ♀ Occidental,	2
The ☿ increasing,	2
Free from ☉ beams,	5
In Cazimi or heart of the Sun,	5
In Partil ☿ with ♀ and ♀,	5
	10

In Partil δ Ω ,	4
In Partil Δ to μ & φ ,	4
In Partil \ast to μ & φ ,	3
In δ with <i>Cor Leonis</i> in 24 deg. Ω ,	6
In δ with <i>Spica</i> μ in 18 deg. Ξ ,	5

A Table of the Essential Dignities of Pats Fortuna.

In \times in the 10th, or in δ with μ or φ ,	5
Ξ \rightarrow Ω Ξ in Δ μ or φ , or 7 4 11,	4
π in \ast μ or φ , in 2 deg. or 5 House,	3
μ in terms φ or μ in 9th House,	2
In δ of Ω ,	3
In the third,	1
In δ with <i>Regulus</i> in 24 34 Ω ,	6
<i>Spica Virgo</i> in 18 33 Ξ ,	5
Not combust,	5

A Table

A Table to Examine the Debilities of the Planets.

<i>Debilities.</i>	
In his Detriment,	5
In his Fall,	4
Peregrine,	5

Accidental Debilities.

In the 12th,	5
In the 8th and 6th,	2
Retrograde,	5
Slow,	2
\hbar μ δ Occidental,	2
φ φ Oriental,	2
\triangleright Decreasing in Light,	2
Combust \odot ,	5
Under \odot Beams,	4
Partil δ with \hbar or δ	5
Partil δ with φ	4
Besieged of \hbar & δ	5
Partil φ of \hbar or δ	4
Partil \square of \hbar or δ	3
In δ with <i>Caput Algol.</i> in 20 deg. } \times , or within 5 deg. }	5

C

A Table

*A Table of the Essential Debilities of
Pars Fortuna.*

In m ν π , in δ h or δ ,	5
In δ h or δ , or in 12 8 6 ,	4
In δ with ν or \square h or δ ,	3
In terms h or δ ,	2
With <i>Caput Algol</i> ,	5
In <i>Aries</i> it gets nor loses.	

The mean Motion of the Planets.

δ 2 minutes.	ν 5 minutes.	δ 31 min.
\odot 59 min.	η 59 min.	ξ 59 min.
	π 13 degrees.	

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Some necessary Terms of Art.

THe Use of these Terms are so necessary that without them it is impossible to give a right judgement in this Art.

And first of Application, of which there are three sorts. The first is when a more swifter Planet overtakes a more ponderous, and comes to his partil δ \ast \square \triangle or ρ .

The second is when two Planets be Retrograde, and the more lighter Planet being in more degrees of a Sign, makes a more swifter Retrograde Motion, and so applyeth to a more ponderous Planet, which is in fewer degrees by reason of her more slower Retrograde Motion.

The third sort of application is when a Planet is Direct, and another Planet being Retrograde in more degrees of a Sign than the Direct Planet, and so may apply to a Planet in fewer degrees. Thus may the superiour Planets, h ν or δ , apply to the inferiour Planets, viz. η ξ or \odot , or to the *Sun*, which otherwise could not be. Any of these Applications may be by δ \ast \square \triangle or ρ .

Of prohibition of which there are two sorts;

The first is when two Planets are applying one to the other, but before they come to a Partil Aspect, another Planet he interposes his Body or Aspect, and prohibits or hinders the Application.

The second way of prohibition or hinderance is when one Significator is applying to another by

Body or Aspect ; but before he comes to perfect Aspect he becomes Retrograde, and so makes no application until one of those Planets have separated out of those Signs they were in, or apply to other Planets.

Separation, it is when two Planets are departed but six minutes one from each others Conjunction or Aspect ; but they cannot be said to be totally separated until they be clear from each others Rays the half of their Orbes.

Translation of Light and Nature, is when a lighter Planet separates from a more weighty one, and presently joyns to another more heavy.

Collection of Lights is when two Planets are not in Aspect one with the other, but both cast their Aspect to a more weighty Planet than themselves, and they both received him in some of their Essential Dignities.

Reception is when two Planets are in each others Dignities.

Peregrine : A Planet is said to be so when he is in a Sign where he has no Essential Dignities.

Void of Course : A Planet is Void of Course when he is separated from a Planet, and doth not apply to another during his being in that Sign : Or, as some late Artists will have it, being separated from a Planet, and doth not apply to another until he is free from the Orbes of that Planet he is separated from.

Hayz : Is when a Masculine and Diurnal Planet is above the Earth, and in a Masculine Sign ; and so when a Feminine and Nocturnal Planet in the night is in a Feminine Sign.

Combust : Is when a Planet is within $8^{\circ} 30'$ before or after the Sun in the same Sign.

Under

Under the Sun beams a Planet is until he is fully elongated 15 degrees from the Sun before or after.

Cazima, or in the heart of the Sun, is when a Planet is not removed from him above 17 minutes before or behind the Sun.

Besieging, is when a Planet is between the Bodies of η and ζ .

Direction, is when a Planet moves forward in a Sign.

Retrogradation, is when a Planet moves backward.

Stationary, is when a Planet moves not at all.

First *Stationary* is before *Retrogradation*.

Second *Stationary* is after *Retrogradation*, and before *Direction*.

CHAP. X.

Of the Signification of the 12 Houses, and what Questions belong to them.

1st. House.

THE first House hath signification of the Life, stature, complexion, form, shape and disposition of the Querent, or those that propose a Question. Of Colours, it hath *White*.

2d. House.

The second House signifies the Querents Estate, substance, moveable goods, monies, profits, loss by Commodities, or by any undertaking, a mans assistance in Law, Duel, the general fate of the Querent as to Riches or Poverty. Of Colours, *Green*.

C 3

3d.

(38)

3^d. *House*.

Denotes the Querents brethren, sisters, kindred, neighbours; smal or in-land Journeys; oft removing from one place to another: Epistles, letters, rumors. Of Colours, the *Red* and *Yellow*, or *Sorrel* Colour.

4th *House*.

Signifies Old People, Fathers, especially his Father that is born, houses, lands, immovables, orchards, grounds, tillage, hidden treasure, minerals, all things under the Earth: the end of all things. Of Colours, *Red*.

5th *House*.

Hath sign of the Querents Children, joy, pleasure, gifts, bravery, delight, apparel, riches of the Father, playes or gaming, drinking, ale-houses, taverns, banquets, ambassadors, petitions, messengers, posts, forraign news, &c. Of Colours, *Black* and *White*.

6th *House*.

Signifies all Servants, day-labourers, slaves, hogs, sheep, goats, coneyes, and all lesser cattel, or such as are not fit for labour. The Querents sickneses, or diseases that are accute, or not long of continuance. It signifies Farmers, tenants, shepherds, warriners, uncles, or the fathers brother or sister. Of Colours, *Black*.

7th *House*.

Signifies Marriages, wives, sweet-hearts, women, law-suits, contentions, quarrels, known or publick Enemies: All men we have common dealing with; Physicians, enemies of War; the Country a Man or Ship is going to; false accusations; the debtors of the Querent; the Grandfather. Of Colours, *dark Black*.

8th

(39)

8th *House*.

Signifies death, sadness, riches never thought of, or to be got in forraign parts; dowry, estate of the Querents debtors, or whom he deals with; Wives or sweet-hearts portion; the Will and Testament of the deceased; the goods or riches that are in the enemies ship; his assistants. Of Colours, *Green* and *Black*.

9th *House*.

Signifies all Religion, learning, books, arts, Pilgrimages, long voyages, dreams, Clergy-men, news, letters from forraign parts, Church-livings, benefices, the kindred of ones wife; all manuscripts of learning. Colours, *Green* and *White*.

10th *House*.

Counsel or advice; the intent of secret whispering or counsels; honour, dignity, preferment, trade, office; all sorts of great men; the medicines of the Physitian; the honour and dishonour of the Artist, the middle of a journey. Of Colours, *Red* and *White*.

11th *House*.

Signifies Friends, acquaintance, hope, the thing we desire, companions, counsel of friends, a harbour, of relief as to voyages. Colours, *Saffron* or *Yellow*.

12th *House*.

Private secret enemies, witches, witchcraft, evil-tongues, captives, slaves, prisoners, prisons, treason, villany; all great beasts fit for Labour; cronick diseases; all torments. Of Colour, *Green*.

C 4

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

The Description of the 12 Signs of the Zodiac.

1. **U**nder *Aries* are men of mean stature, lean or dry Body, long Visage, white or yellowish Hair curling, hazle Eye, crooked Nose. The first half gives the Body more gross.

2. *Taurus* presents one of a short Stature, full, strong, big-bodied, broad high forehead, wide nostrils, great mouth, fat short neck, short arms, dark ruddy colour, thick black hair and rugged.

3. *Gemini* personates a decent well composed body; the complexion Sanguine, not clear but obscure and dark; long arms and leggs, sometimes the hands and feet; short brown hair, good sight, fluent tongue, apt to discourse.

4. *Cancer* gives a low stature, sickly, pale, whitely complexion; the Visage Oval, or something long, the Hair of a sad brown; generally the upper part of the Body bigger than the lower.

5. *Leo* gives a strong well knit Body, great Head, his Eyes starting out, of a Stature rather tall, Hair yellowish or dark flaxen, curling; of a ruddy, high sanguine Complexion.

6. *Virgo* gives a slender Body, of a middle Stature, of a lovely brown Complexion; great Eyes, thick black Hair; one of a subtil Wit, and given to Learning.

7. *Libra* gives a streight upright Body, tall, more

more slender than gross; an Oval Visage, of a sanguine Complexion, yellowish Hair, but sometimes of a light brown; in age they have pimples or red spots on the side of the face.

Scorpio gives a strong, truss, corpulent Body, a broad Face, a dusky muddy Complexion, a sad dark Hair, much and crimping; the Body hairy, short thick Neck; It presents one subtil, and of reserved thoughts, naturally willful, malicious, false, deceitful.

Sagittarius gives a tall Stature, streight well proportioned Body, strong and well set, an Oval long Visage, the Forehead somewhat broad, of a ruddy Sun-burnt Complexion; of a Chestnut coloured Hair, a well formed Body, good Horsemen, and of a quick sight.

Capricorn, gives a dry lean Body, little Stature, of a whitely Complexion, the Face thin, little Head and Face, the Neck long, a narrow Chin, denotes Ingenuity, and many times good understanding in Physick; the Hair of the Beard thin; the Hair black.

Aquarius denotes one of a strong well composed Body, not Tall, of a well fleshy Body; the Visage Oval, or something long, of a clear skin, and a good Complexion, the Hair of a sandy flaxen.

Pisces personates one of a short low Stature, not very decent of Body, broad Face, palish Complexion, the Body fleshy or swelling, the Hair of a light brown, an idle Body, but no wayes hurtful.

C H A P. XII.

*The Description of the Planets in the 12 Signes.**Of Saturn.*

Saturn generally gives a Body of a middle stature of a pale, swarthy, muddy Complexion, his Eyes little and black, looking downwards, a flat broad Forehead, black or a sad hair, hard and rugged, hanging or lowering Eye-brows, thick Lips and Nose, a lumpish Countenance, stooping in the shoulders; sometimes crooked going, splay-footed, or hitting one Leg against the other; thin Beard, many times none at all. His particular significations in γ Ω τ , gives a dark ruddy Complexion; In γ he hath a hoarse Voyce, high Forehead, great full Face, of dark Hair, much hair on his Head, little on his Face, and of a mean stature.

In Ω and τ gives a tall Stature. In Ω the Face is lean, hollow Eyes, great Arms, broad Shoulders, looking downwards.

In τ the Body is streight and large, great Nose, hairy and a great Mocker.

If he be in these Signs, in a House signifying light Colour, the Hair is more light; but in a House signifying dark Colour, as the 6th, 7th, 8th, be sure 'tis Black, in Ascendant more tall, in the 10th House taller; in the descending part diminisheth the Stature.

In π \simeq or \approx gives a dark sanguine Complexion.

In

In π he personates one tall of Stature, the Visage somewhat long, slender of Body, yet broad and full Shoulders, decent in Carriage, well Spoken.

In \simeq an Oval Visage, broad Forehead, long Neck, high Nose standing out, his Hair for the most part Black.

In \approx a great Head, broad Forehead, yet thin towards the Chin, rather fat than lean.

In \S m or \times of a pale Complexion between white and yellow.

In \S he personates one but mean of Stature, of little Head, small Face, broad Forehead, with a great space between his Eye-browes: One Diseased.

In m the Body big, broad thick Shoulders, a mean Stature, a long narrow Forehead, much Hair on his Head.

In \times gives an active Body, of good Behaviour and Carriage, and of good Descent; the Head big, and round great Eyes, pale, his Teeth distorted, or unequal, of few words, drawing his words at length.

In Signs representing Beasts, as γ δ Ω ψ and the latter part of τ he is of a ruff skin, and in δ and ψ more ruff: In π \simeq and \approx more smooth.

In γ δ Ω or ψ , Lean or Raw-boned, and in the latter part of τ .

In δ π \simeq or \approx full Bodied.

In δ he is great boned, a well trust Man, great Head, great Eyes, dark black Hair, hairy of Body, not very Tall, a thick great Nose, and a large broad Forehead.

In ψ gives one Tall with a lean Body, slender, yet a great Head, his Hands and Breast very hairy, of swarthy Complexion.

In

In ψ a pale yellowish Complexion, long Visage, narrow Forehead; small sharp Voice, rough and hairy, with stammering in his speech.

If η be in *Lame* or *Azime* degrees, he signifies Crookedness; or in \square or ρ Δ , he hits one leg against the other, especially in Signs signifying the Legs, Feet or Knees.

In *Warry* Signs he looks downwards, and is more slow, lazy, of a stinking breath, and seldom free from a Cough, if the Sign he is in be *Cancer*.

He is crafty for his own ends, if in the House of *Mercury* or his own House.

If η be *Oriental* of the *Sun* the Stature is more short but decent, and well composed.

If *Occidental* he is more black and lean, and fewer haire.

If he want Latitude, the Body is more lean; if he have great Latitude, the Body more fat or fleshy. If the Latitude be South, more fleshy; if North, more hairy.

η in his first Station, little fat; in his second Station, a fat ill-favoured Body and weak. His greatest North Latit. is $2^{\circ} 48'$. South Lat. $2^{\circ} 49'$.

The Description of Jupiter in the 12 Signs.

Jupiter represents one of a tall Stature, brown, ruddy Complexion, an Oval Visage, high Forehead, fair Eyes, light brown Hair, a handsome, well set, straight Body, large Belly, great Thighs, long Legs and Feet, of a brown ruddy Complexion; his Hair

Hair soft; much Beard, and that growing round.

If he be *Oriental* his skin is more clear, his complexion between white and red; the body more fat, the Eye gray and full.

If *Occidental*, of a pure lovely Complexion, the Stature more short, the Hair of a light brown, or dark flaxen, usually bald about the Temples.

His greatest North Latitude is $1^{\circ} 38'$. South $1^{\circ} 40$ min.

If he be in an *Aiery* Sign, he is of a pure Complexion, full Bodied, full Eyed, except he be in the terms of ζ , or *Retrograde*, and then he is little Eyed.

If he be in a *Fiery* Sign, in the terms of δ he hath pimples breaking out in his Face

If he be in *Warry* Signs, in *Conjunction*, *Square* or *Opposition* to *Mars*, they are commonly disfigured with the Small Pox.

If γ be in a *Fiery* Sign in the *Ascendant*, the Hair is flaxen or whitish; in the 10^{th} yellow or golden Colour; in the 7^{th} a more sad yellow or reddish; in the 4^{th} House a red Hair.

If he be in *Cancer* or *Scorpio*, he swells in the Face as if he were puffed up, without any Colour.

If he be in *Pisces* he is of a pure Complexion, agreeable to his own description.

If *Jupiter* be in *Taurus* he is of a swarthy Complexion, pale Visage, and softly spoken.

In *Virgo* a dark ruddy Complexion.

In *Capricorn* of a dark, pale, whitish Complexion, weakly; his beard sandy or redish.

If he be in a *Watry* Sign, his Beard is of a whey Colour.

When

(40)

When he is *Combust* in Earthy Signs, he is of a sad Black; in Fiery Signs, of a light Brown.

In Watry Signs, *Combustion* varies little the Colour, nothing at all in Aiery Signs. Usually Υ signifies good Teeth, and some marks in his foremost teeth; for if in an Aiery Sign, then the fore-teeth are broad; in Fiery Signs crooked; in Earthy Signs uneven, foul; in Watry Signs suddenly decaying, Black and Rotten; and this is sure, if Υ be in any Aspect of ♄ , or ♅ , or with ♄ .

In Moist Signs Υ is comely and fat; in Aiery Signs strong and fleshy with comeliness; in Earthy Signs, well composed Body, neither fat nor lean, if he have not much Latitude, and in no Aspect.

In Fiery Signs a strong limb'd Body, rather lean than fat.

If Υ be in a Watry Sign, he stutters or speaks very slow, more certain in \square or ρ of ♄ .

The Description of Mars in the 12 Signes.

Mars gives a strong big-boned Person, lean, of a middle Stature; the Complexion Sun-burnt, or of a brown ruddy Colour; round Visage, sharp hazle Eyes, the Hair red or sandy, and sometimes crisping or curling; a sharp little Chin, thin Beard, his Eye-brows bent like a Bow, reaching to his Nose; of a sharp Wit, very Confident.

If *Mars* be *Oriental*, he signifies Valient men, some white mixt with readness, a decent tallness; his Body hairy.

If he be *Occidental*, very ruddy of Complexion, mean in Stature, little Head, smooth Body, and not hairy

(47)

hairy; yellow Hair, stiff. His greatest North Latitude is $4^{\circ} 31'$. South Latitude $6^{\circ} 47'$.

Mars in a Fiery Sign, gives one alwayes hollow Cheeks; in other Signs his Face is more full, his Colour according to the nature of the Sign, diminished or encreased.

In ν Ω or ♄ a Sun-burnt Complexion, or like raw tand-leather.

In ν a stiff sad Hair, black and curling.

In ♄ a dark brown.

In ♄ black, smooth and not curling.

In ♄ a sandy colour from the 1st to the 6th deg. red and curling, and so likewise being in any other Signs near fixed Stars, varies him according to their nature.

In ♄ a fair brown.

In ♄ a perfect yellow or sandy flaxen.

In ♄ much hair, smooth and of a burnt brown.

In ♄ a sad black and curling.

In ♄ a very fair flaxen or sandy coloured Hair.

If ♄ be in \square or ρ of ♄ , or with ♄ , they angular, give a sturdy man; Fiery Signs make him Cholerick; Earthy Signs make him sullen; Aiery more lovely.

In ♄ or ♄ Sottish. In ♄ dogged. In the House of ρ to Wenching. In Fiery Signs, in \square or ρ of ♄ to steal, or in the House of ♄ : And if the \odot or Lord of the 10th behold him out of the 8th by a \square or ρ , he is hang'd for it, or dyes some violent death by Sentence of the Judge.

In ν he is quarellom; If he be in the House of ♄ he is a Man-killer; In the House of the \odot Lordly; In the House of the *Moon* he is a Drunkard.

The

The Description of Sol in the 12 Signs.

THE *Sun* signifies a man of a middle Stature, the Body strong and well composed, a yellowish Complexion, great Head, a round large Forehead, great Eyes, the Body fleshy, the Hair yellow and curling, quickly bald on the Head, yet much on the Face: Very Covetous, yet sufficiently Spirited.

The *Sun* in *Aries* his Exaltation gives a good Complexion, sandy, ruddy or sun-burnt.

In π a high sanguine Complexion.

In \S a whitely (pale) Complexion, by reason of the humidity of the Sign. Likewise some deformity of the Body or Face, by reason \S is in \square to γ , possibly only disfigured with Pockholes (the like is to be observed if \S be in \S .)

In Ω a high ruddy Complexion, round Visage, yellow Hair, a lovely Complexion and full of Sanguinity.

In μ gives a long, pretty full Visage, ruddy, a slender Body, sad brown Hair, something thick.

In α a high, ruddy sanguine Complexion, full Visage, fierce in his looks, a very dangerous person.

In \mathfrak{m} a broad full Face, fat as if he were swell'd, something clear.

In γ Oval Visage, of a perfect sanguine Complexion.

In ν gives a mean Stature, Oval Visage, long sad brown Hair, but pale of Complexion, except in the 10th or 4th House (the 10th House gives a clear red

red Complexion, the fourth House a dark sad red Complexion.)

In α a well formed fleshy Body, Round Visage, yellow or sandy flaxen Hair, and of a fair clear Complexion.

In \times a very round Visage, a clear sanguine Complexion, of a flaxen hair, fleshy and full, given to mirth and jollitry.

The Description of Venus in the 12 Signs.

Venus describes a whitely brown Colour, intermixt with red in the Cheeks, little black Eyebrows, the nether Lip bigger than the upper, dimples in the Cheeks, a neat composed slender Body, but of a mean Stature; affable, courteous, delighting in Curiosity.

If *Oriental*, the Body inclines to tallness, upright, straightness, wealthy, composed.

If *Occidental*, the person is more short of stature, yet very decent, comely in form. Greatest north Lat. or South is 9 degrees.

If ϕ be in ν , the Visage is Oval, a little slender Body, the hair commonly red, pockholes or freckles in the Face.

In γ , an Oval or round Visage, dimples in her Cheeks, of a ruddy Complexion, well formed, fleshy, yet slender Body, black or brown Hair, and black Eyes and Brows.

In π , a tall Stature, slender Body, long Arms, a straight upright Body, of a flaxen Hair, a very neat, witty fluent Body.

In \S , a short Stature, round Visage, pale Complexion,

plexion, fair Hair, fat and fleshy Body.

In Ω , a fair Complexion, yet something fleshly, in the Face freckles; Visage round, yet the Cheeks a little hollow, a sandy or reddish hair.

In η , a round or Oval Visage, a tall slender Body, a lovely black Hair, a nimble active Body a loquacious nimble tongue, witty, ingenious.

In ζ , a well formed, tall, upright Body, straight but fleshy with decency; some freckles in the Face, Dimples in the Cheeks, a dark flaxen hair, and sometimes of a light brown.

In μ , a broad full Face, not very corpulent; broad about the shoulders, of a pale, swarthy, or whitely Complexion, of a sad brown Hair, given much to the flesh.

τ A middle Stature, sometimes tall, freckly or Sun-burnt in the Face, yet the skin moderately fair, of a flaxen or sandy Hair.

In ν a short Stature, a thin spare Face, not very long, a little Head, slender Body, black hair and Eye-brows, witty ingenious, but variable in their Resolutions.

In π a round Visage, of a pale ruddy Complexion, a well framed Body, decently fleshy, Dimples in the Cheeks or Chin; of a very light brown or flaxen hair.

The

The Description of Mercury in the 12 Signs.

Mercury generally gives a tall Sature, lean and slender Body, black Hair, long lean Face, high Forehead, long strait Nose, lean, lank, long Fingers, Feet, Armes and Legs, and goes swinging one Arm, a witty subtile Man, full of Talk, but of no great fidelity, unless *Mercury* be fixed.

Oriental, his Complexion is hony-coloured or sun-burnt; in the stature of his Body not very high, but well joynted, small Eyes, not much Hair.

Occidental, a tauny Visage, lank Body, small slender Limbs, hollow Eyes, and sparkling red or fiery; the whole frame of the Body enclining to dryness: His greatest South Lat. is $30^{\circ} 35'$. North Lat. $3^{\circ} 33'$.

Mercury in the 6 first deg. of ν gives a man of a middle Stature, moderately full Visage, not long but Oval, of a sad brown Hair, a little curling.

To the 14th degree, the Visage round, pleasing, dimples in his Cheeks, his Hair of a bright brown, smooth and not curling.

To the 21th deg. a long Visage, sharp Chin, long Nose, high Forehead, Freckles in his Face, a light brown or flaxen Hair, a little curling.

To the 26th deg. a full Forehead, hollow Cheek, round Visage, bright Hair about the Eye-lids; on the Head red Hair curling; a scar or mold about his Lips, Wanton, Luxurious.

To the 30th deg. a sad yellow Complexion, full Forehead, hollow Cheeks, flattish Nose, a sad brown

brown Hair. His Stature for the first 10 deg. a middle Stature : From 10 to 20, a tall Stature : from 20 to 30 deg. a little depraved Stature.

In the Terms of *Jupiter* he is a jovial Man and sober.

In the Terms of *Venus* wanton, luxurious.

In the Terms of *Mercury* subtile and Choleric.

In the Terms of the *Sun* Lordly.

In the Terms of *Saturn* Churlish.

Mercury in *Aries* represents a spare, thin, slender Body, long Visage.

In *Taurus*, a short Body, Oval Visage, of sad brown Hair.

In *Gemini*, a long Visage somewhat fleshy, of a tall Stature, light brown Hair.

In *Cancer*, a low Stature, thin spare Body, a feeble Creature.

In *Taurus*, a lusty proportioned Body, sun-burnt Complexion.

In *Virgo*, a dark brown Hair, a slender, handsome, well compos'd Body, little Eyes.

In *Libra*, a tall Body, Oval Visage, something fleshy Body, but neatly compos'd, little Hair, smooth Face.

In *Scorpio*, a meager swarthy Complexion, little Stature, thick shoulders, brown Hair curling, distorted Teeth, of scurrulous evil Conditions.

In *Sagittary*, a tall Stature, long big bon'd, but raw and not fat ; long Visage, high Forehead, long great Nose, a man selfish, yet working his own mischief.

In *Capricorn*, a man of Nimble Tongue, spare Body and Countenance, thin Visage, brown Hair, many times bow-legg'd.

In

In *Aquarius*, a Man of a middle stature, fat, big, and fleshy, full face, a pure clear Complexion, a sober, ingenious Man, sometimes well learned.

In *Pisces*, the party Stutters, or is very slow of speech, of small Stature, pale Visage, sickly, careless, much Hair every where on his Body, given to mirth, dancing, drunkenness.

The Description of the Moon in the 12 Signs.

THE *Moon* gives one of a pale whitely Face, mixed with but a little red if any, of a mean Stature, a fat and flegmatick Body, short Arms, fleshy Hands, of a brown Hair, and slow of speech, of mutable Condition, often changing, wearisome, peevish, seldom contented, neither delighting in idleness nor action. Her greatest North Latitude 5 deg. 17 min. South 5 deg. 12 min.

In *Aries*, gives a corpulent Body, full Visage, short Stature, a haughty Choleric person, given to quarrel, of a mean or low condition.

In *Taurus*, a big broad Face, black Hair, a dark obscure Countenance, thick broad Shoulders, big Bodied, in all his Limbs strong and thick.

In *Gemini* a handsome Body, fleshy, of a sandy ruddy Complexion, Witty, but given to lying.

In *Cancer*, gives a middle Stature, the Body well shaped but fat, a round Visage, and brown Hair.

In *Leo*, a high coloured Complexion in Visage, a strong well compacted Body, of a middle Stature, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen.

In *Virgo*, gives one of a mean Stature, long Neck,

Neck, Oval Visage, ruddy Complexion, sad Hair, a witty Person.

In *Libra*, a very handsom tall Creature, a fair brown Hair, smooth; one wholly given to Patience, loving Histories, Singing, Mirth, &c.

In *Scorpio*, one of a short Stature, big broad Face and fleshy, of a dark sad Hair, of an evil Turbulent Spirit, either Man or Woman, a Scold and that which is worse.

In *Sagittarius*, a straight well-formed Body, of a brown Sun-burnt Complexion, a light Chesnut-hair, the upper part well composed, but in the lower part some deformity.

In *Capricorn*, a sickly Creature, thin spare Body, hollow Cheeks, black Hair, weakness or impediment in the Knees, one something jolly, but careless, not delighting in labour either of Body or Mind.

In *Aquarius*, one of a middle Stature, inclining to brevity, full Visage, of a high sanguine Complexion, yellow hair, broad Shoulders, thick Thighs and Leggs, corpulent and fleshy, a painful and industrious Person.

In *Pisces*, a short round Visage, high broad Forehead, light Hair, fat, full, fleshy all over, the Body stooping forward, careless, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

Observations upon the Signs : Of their Colour and Complexions.

IT is generally found that fiery Signs give a yellow or flaxen Hair, especially if they be fiery Planets or in their Terms.

Consider likewise, whether the degrees the Planet is in be light or dark by the foregoing Table, and Colour of the House the Planet is in : The Nature of the Stars they are with; which you have at large in *Hargis* Tables set out by Mr. *Gadbury*; for all these do alter the Complexion, so likewise do the Aspects of the Planets.

Taurus gives a dark black hair.

Capricorn generally black.

Gemini or *Libra* a fair brown.

Aquarius a flaxen, but sometimes blackish.

Cancer a whitish brown.

Scorpio sometimes fair, as in the Ascendant or 10th; sometimes sad, in the 8th, 7th, or 6th; but sometimes according to the Family.

In *Pisces* a bright brown soft hair.

Of Conditions.

Humane Signs give humane Conditions.

Beastial Signs, of the nature of the Beast they resemble.

Aries, *Leo*, *Sagittarius*, give men of action, naturally Cholerick, haughty.

(56)

Taurus, Virgo or *Capricorn*, give men sullen and dogged; so doth *Scorpio*.

Cancer and *Pisces* give men of few words, and those to no purpose; given to hatred.

Gemini, Libra or *Aquarius*, give humane, affable, good Conditions, well-spoken, familiar Men.

Taurus gives a sturdy strong Person.

Aries a sharp Wit.

Gemini gives a sharp Will; something accute in Wit but confident and Obstinate.

Cancer gives a desire, but no ingenuity.

Aries, Taurus, Libra, Scorpio, give a Stature in different tall.

Gemini, Leo, Virgo, Sagittarius give a tall Stature.

Aquarius a middle Stature.

Cancer, Capricorn, and *Pisces* short Stature.

The Planets *Oriental* give a taller Stature than *Occidental* Signs.

The Summer Signs, viz. *Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo*, give a more chearful Countenance than Winter Signs, viz. *Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces*.

A Planet in *Scorpio, Leo* or *Sagittarius* much *Oriental*, gives great Bodies.

In *Cancer, Scorpio*, or *Pisces Occidental*, little Bodies: The upper part thick and strong, if the Significator be in *Aries, Leo, Taurus*. The lower part, if the Sign be in *Sagittarius, Gemini*, or *Scorpio*.

Much Latitude makes them fat, or if *Retrograde*, or in the first Station, or in the first part of *Aries, Taurus, Leo*; or in the last part of *Gemini, Scorpio, Sagittarius*.

Lean if in the first part of *Gemini, Scorpio, Sagittarius*.
If

(57)

If the *Sun* behold the Significator, it gives a full Body, well shaped.

The *Moon* beholding a Planet, gives a plump fleshy Body.

CHAP. XIV.

The various Dispositions as the Planets signifie in the 12 Signs.

Of Saturn in the 12 Signs.

IN *Aries* he signifies a great bragger, a boaster of his great Arts; if a Souldier, delights in talking of his slaying and killing of Men, of his burning Countries, Houses, &c. Given to contention and quarrel.

In *Taurus*, he is of his own Nature for the most part, yet he is Feminine, given to wenching, whoring, delights in litchery and beastial actions.

In *Gemini*, he is an ill liver, of perverse nature, sad, languishing, melancholly, yet sufficiently ingenious and humane in his speech, and grave in his carriage or behaviour, yet his affairs go cross.

In *Cancer*, gives a deformed, ill-shaped, crooked, ill conditions; his disposition being wholly given to Jealousie, Malice and Hatred, beloved by very few; inclining to theft.

In *Leo*, one moderately well disposed, seeming noble, but very full of revenge; furious, building on his own strength, and seeming very strong, as being great lim'd, but no good fighter, for in the end he will prove weak.
In

In *Virgo* a pensive melancholy Man, studious, taking in hand high things, but will come off with disgrace; inclining to theft, a sly person, long holding anger.

In *Libra*, he is great at least in his own conceit, very much self-conceited, given to strife, victorious by War, and thinks himself in what he undertakes able to exceed or overcome all men, or any man; he is many times lavish in his expences, and dies poor.

In *Scorpio*, he delights in Shooting, Guns, and Bows, loves to breed challenges, controversies, and contentions, is inclining to Robbery or Piracy, or use violent exercise of evil-doing to other men.

In *Sagittarius*, he is one giving good words, pretending much sincerity and kindness, but under some by-pretence, a meer deceitful counterfeit person, goes stooping.

In *Capricorn*, gives a melancholy pensive man, very solicitous in things of this world, in words reserved, courteous, loveth to dig the earth, or to make pits, or to search treasure in the earth, and sometimes using the sea; yet peevish, remembering anger long.

In *Aquarius*, gives a good disposition, very studious in Arts, and a very good profound genius, of affable courteous disposition, yet high-minded and self-conceited, knowing too well his own parts, he is a great proficient in Sciences.

In *Pisces*, a sneaking, malicious hateful person, he delights in hatred and contention, committing many wicked exploits in his younger years; one of good descent.

Of

Of Jupiter in the 12 Signs.

Jupiter in *Aries*, gives a man of noble disposition, good quality, loving friendship, delighting to be well clothed, a jovial, merry, drinking Companion.

In *Taurus*, he is one of good judgement, wise, discreet, of great knowledge, good carriage, loving Women, and private company keeping, pittiful to the poor.

In *Gemini*, gives one very affable, of good behaviour, very pleasant, gentle, of good vocation, a lover of Learning and Science, a lover of Women good and bad. If he be near *Oculus Taurus*, he is wandring in his mind and affections, a traveller, rash, hasty, his own enemy.

In *Cancer*, he is lofty, of great high thoughts, aiming at great matters, talkative, arguing and contrarying Men, but very well agreeing with Women, delighting upon the Sea or Waves, fortunate in Sea Warrs.

In *Leo*, he is stately, noble-minded, of a good disposition, a little proud, delighting in Chivalry, and Man-hood, and Artillery; not daunted at his Enemy, but fighting with great courage.

In *Virgo*, he loves the exercise of Weapons, is Ambitious, a great Bragger, covetous of Money, given to Study, Science, Cholerick, Hasty, and sometimes in anger, wasting and destroying all that is near him; hard to be pleased.

In *Libra*, he is of a very fair, pleasant, mild disposition, loving recreation of Body and Mind, a lover

(60)
ver of Hawking, Hunting, and Fowling ; very
neek and fair conditioned ; sometimes keeping
company with Poor folks, at other times with Rich,
and is esteemed of all.

In *Scorpio*, ambitious to bear Command in War,
taketh care to encrease his worldly goods, to gather
up money, obstinate to his own opinion and fancy,
delighted with his own conceit.

In *Sagittarius*, he is affable, of good disposition,
yet one of a noble and brave Carriage, a lover of
Horses, and to be well horst, and weareth brave
Clothes, loves Justice, is not willing to wrong any
one.

In *Capricorn*, he is waspish, sickly, weakly,
and a miserable person, cannot well help himself, ig-
noble, poor.

In *Aquarius*, he is of an affable merry dispo-
sition, loving, delightful of mind, goeth neat in
his apparel ; and good company, delighteth in
hawking and hunting.

In *Pisces*, he is wholly jovial, sometimes a Do-
ctor of Physick or Science, at least a Student in
high and profound things ; he loveth Musick, and
Instruments of mirth ; is naturally merry, recreative
and a good company keeper ; if he use the Sea, he is
no private Sea-man.

(61)
Of Mars in the 12 Signs.

Mars in *Aries*, is a valiant stout man, but gi-
ven to clamours, seditions, rebellions and
deceit, strife ; is feared of all, scornful, subject to
no reason, confident, a true lover of War, but wil-
ling to obey no man ; many times a Captain, Co-
lonel or General, &c.

In *Taurus*, denotes a gluttonous luxurious person ;
homely of visage, by the stroke of a sword upon his
face ; he is unfortunate in War, a Gamster, loveth
to play at Cardes, Dice, &c. to sing wanton idle
Songs, given to all Vices, sometimes a Murderer,
a ravisher of Women.

In *Gemini*, a man of hasty disposition, unset-
tled, wandering, not continuing in one place, some
skill in a part of Physick : And sometimes it de-
notes a private Souldier which hath been hurt in
the Arm, which is a servant to others.

In *Cancer*, he is given to wine, quarreling, ill-fa-
voured in his Face, unfortunate in War ; yet it may
signifie a Souldier, Ostler, or rider of Horses.

In *Leo*, a Man very cholerick and hasty, inso-
much that he will pull his hair off with madness,
and knock his head for anger ; a very strong and
well made Man, he loves shooting in Guns and
Riding.

In *Virgo*, one very angry, and that will keep
anger long, an ill-favoured person ; some hurt or
blemish in his Face, and sometime loseth a member,
or an Eye.

In *Libra*, a Man well-featured merry-disposed; delighting in horsemanship, manhood, weapons, a scornful person, a great talker, making men wonder at his words, going neat and trim, useth Womens company to his own detriment.

In *Scorpio*, is a quarrellous, rebellious, dogged person, soon angry, hateful, rash, unhumane, quarrelling in company, an unthankful Person; yet ingenious in many things, acute in apprehension, a good Sea-man, good Chymist or Chyrurgion.

In *Sagittarius*, a Man chollick, hasty, delighting in war, and riding horses, loves to be praised, yet scorns to be undervallued, will rather fight; good merry company, full of activity, pleasant, scornful, much talking, using many words, going neat in apparel.

In *Capricorn*, makes one of undaunted spirit, yet of good disposition, ingenious and quick-witted, a man victorious in War, and encreaseth riches and honour thereby, his affairs for the most part succesful.

In *Aquarius*, gives a mischievous and quarrellous person, delighting many times in debates, and strife between people, many times a thief, gets hurt on his Leggs, and indangers the loss of an Eye.

In *Pisces*, delights in merriment, jovialty, keeping good and bad Women company, much inclined to Venery, something acute, victorious over his Enemies; seldom loveth his own Wife truly; rash, killeth or woundeth sometimes without cause; can dissemble and flatter with good confidence.

Of the Sun in the 12 Signes.

THE Sun in *Aries*, gives a man of a noble disposition, of good courage, excelling in war, mighty strong, cruel and powerful over his Enemies, deposeth great ones, abates their estates and dignities, very ingenious in all war-like engines, or weapons; if he were bred to a mechanick Trade, he keeps not to it, but changeth his life to a better or more nobler.

In *Taurus*, one of good courage and strength, building much thereon, loving war, assaults, skirmishings, and to be victorious.

In *Gemini*, one of mean dignity or power, yet of a good disposition, affable, suffering himself to be ordered by others, doth many things whereby he may reap disgrace, may be good in finding treasure in the earth.

In *Cancer*, one not hurtful, a good merry companion, loving the company of private Women, will be very jovial, delighting in playes, pastimes, ballads, fables, playing with musick.

In *Leo*, delights in pleasure, and pastime, a faithful man fulfilling his promise, ambitious loving to be armed, and to ride fair horses, or to keeping good order in war; usually a scar in his face.

In *Virgo*, delights in mirth, to play on Musick, to sing, to give audience to others with silence, loveth to eat and drink well, rejoycing in all recreation of body and mind.

In *Libra*, denotes a man very unfortunate, in his wayes and all his actions; if in War he loseth his reputation,

repute, and comes to dishonour, is in danger of being taken and slain, put to flight or banished his Country, is danger of his Life in War.

In *Scorpio*, he is industrious to get honour, ingenious in his wayes, yet dogged and disdainning others; hath good success in Physick, Chymistry, and sayling in Ships of War.

In *Sagittarius*, he gives one high spirited, loving great Power and Command, but exercising evil therein.

In *Capricorn*, One very hasty in disposition, loving the company of Women, ingenious in learning, and be beloved, willingly doing Justice, in punishing evil, and maintaining a good cause.

In *Aquarius*, a man bragging and setting forth himself beyond his deserts; one of small Command, not obeyed by any that are under his Command.

In *Pisces*, a lover of Games, and Pastimes, as Cardes; Dice, &c. and the company of Women; eating and drinking, yet but slow in his actions, in many things his own Enemy.

Of

Of Venus in the 12 Signs.

Venus in *Aries* makes a sad sorrowful person; all things go contrary to his mind, yet a lover of company, wastful.

In *Taurus*, one of a good disposition, mild, loving his Wife and Children, and honest Women; provident for his Family.

In *Gemini* he is pittiful, merciful, open-hearted, loveth the poor, giveth almes, honest in their dealing.

In *Cancer*, Gluttonous, idle, loving drinking and eating much, dancing, playing, and to go neat in apparel.

In *Leo*, quickly angry, but soon over; of good nature, a little proud, sickly, defective in some of their members.

In *Virgo*, One ingenious, yet a servant to others, one vext and crost in many things, which causes him to be sorrowful, and angry, and sometimes the loss of a member.

In *Libra*, A courteous, civil, respective person, which doth love good company; something choleric, quickly over.

In *Scorpio*, Denotes one angry, hateful, envious, scolding, fighting, loving to oppress others, and take away what they have by violence, delights in quarrels, given to drinking, wenching, and secretly to hate others.

In *Sagittarius*, Denotes one of good Spirit, delighting in riding, shooting, of good disposition, a little proud and angry, yet it will not continue.

E

In

In *Capricorn*, A lover of Women, drinking, hearing people sing, to eat much, and to keep company with great persons.

In *Aquarius*, One courteous and affable of disposition, delighting in recreation and merriment, in hunting, fouling, and using civil company.

In *Pisces*, One of good carriage, wit, knowledge, reason; loving, peace, amity, sciences, obeying Laws, using all justice and civility.

Mercury in the 12 Signs.

Mercury in *Aries*, a quarreler, given to lying, stealing, breeding of strife, a murmurer, grudging other folks good.

In *Taurus*, Loves eating, drinking, keeping company with women, loves songs, dancing, untemperate, slothful.

In *Gemini*, Ingenious, Politick, talkative, loving many times Law-debates and quarrels.

In *Cancer*, a dissembler, a traitor, malicious, disobedient, ready to wickedness, melancholy, given to drinking, and inclined to steal.

In *Leo*, Is hasty, cholerick, proud, loves war, cares not to kill, loves strife and debate, is subtle.

In *Virgo*, is witty, ingenious, loves to go gay in apparel, a good Scribe, exercising his wits, one of good language.

In *Libra*, He is wise, ingenious, a lover of knowledge, given to History, and to write Books, hath many Virtues.

In *Scorpio*, he is a lover of Women, and keeping

ing company, a delighter in drinking, yet subtil, ingenious, a lover of good apparel, and to goe fine.

In *Sagittarius*, makes him quarrellous, contentious, making strife, an enemy much to himself in all his actions.

In *Capricorn*, Is one of a pining foppish disposition, a mean person, going in poor apparel, a sickly person, many times in want.

In *Aquarius*, Gives one ingenious in knowledge, Arts and Sciences, or very ingenious thereto, many times a good Astrologer, Diviner, Geometrician, or Mathematician, one of a good carriage and behaviour.

In *Pisces*, A weakly sickly Man, pining, waspish, decaying in Body, delighting to go well clothed, and of good conditions.

The Moon in the 12 Signs.

THE Moon in *Aries*, gives a haughty choleric person, of a churlish disposition, soon angry, and easily given to quarrel.

In *Taurus*, Gives one of a good disposition, full of humanity, keeping good orders, doth good Justice, and is well beloved; also it denotes one in Office.

In *Gemini*, Gives one of an ill Life and Conversation, not thriving in his affaires, no good nature; it denotes one poor, ill clad, having lost a member.

In *Cancer*, Gives one of wisdom, prudence, discretion,

cretion, well beloved and obeyed, pleasant, affable; It denotes many times one of Power.

In *Leo*, One that hath high thoughts of himself, ambitious, not well beloved, despised of most by reason of their desire of domineering.

In *Virgo*, A melancholy, pensive, slumbring person, is covetous of money, goes ill clad, performing no good action.

In *Libra*, gives one merry and jolly, loving eating and drinking too much, not very mindful of their proper business, careless, loving dancing, singing, Womens company, and all idle recreations.

In *Scorpio*, Gives a muttering person, one cross, of evil thoughts, being the cause of much evil, which comes upon them and others, and all by their obstinacy and ignorance; a Kitching Wench.

In *Sagittarius*, Denotes one cholerick, easily angered, not much to be trusted, by reason of their double sayings.

In *Capricorn*, An idle person, not loving labour given to drinking, careless, not contented in any condition, inclining to theft.

In *Aquarius*, Denotes one well conditioned, delighting in many recreations of Body and Mind, loving hunting or fowling, taking many works in hand, but finishing nothing, or else they are of no use in their affairs.

In *Pisces*, Denotes an idle person, caring not for any thing, loves gaming, or many vain recreations, whereby they waste and consume their estates, or what they get, not minding their business.

These descriptions of the *Planets*, must be understood as they are by themselves in any Sign, but if they be aspected of any Planet, they participate of the

the nature and disposition thereof, either good or ill, according to the state or condition of that Planet, and his good or evil Aspect.

As for Example.

If *Saturn* be well posited, and beholds a Significator, he makes him more profound in his Imaginations, reserved in his words; in arguing and disputing grave; very studious in obtaining Riches, speaking very little.

If *Saturn* be ill Posited and Aspected, it makes a man more envious, covetous, jealous, mistrustful, timorous, fordid; outwardly dissembling, fluggish, suspicious, stubborn, a contemner of Women, a close liar, a malicious murmuring person, &c.

Jupiter well Posited, makes a lover of fair dealing, desiring to benefit all men; doing good things, of sweet and affable disposition; very indulgent to Wife and Children, a reliever of the Poor, full of Charity, faithful, bashful, aspiring in an honest way, &c.

Jupiter ill posited, Wastes his Estate, suffers every one to cozen him, is hypocritically Religious; one ignorant, careless, nothing delighting in the love of his Friends, of a gross dull capacity, abasing himself in all company, crouching and stooping where there is no necessity.

Mars well Posited, is in courage and war invincible, scornng any should exceed him, subject to no reason, bold, confident, immovable, contentious, valiant, hazarding himself to all perills, a boaster of his own acts, yet of a prudent behaviour in his own affairs.

Mars if ill, talks without modesty or honesty, a

lover of quarrels, slaughters, theiving, a Promoter of Sedition, an highway Thief, wavering, a Traytor, rash, inhumane, a Cheat, furious, violent.

Sol makes one very faithful, keeping his word, prudent, and of incomparable judgement; of great Majesty and stateliness, industrious to acquire Honour, and a large Patrimony, yet willingly parting with it again. He speaks with gravity, but not many words, but those with great confidence and command of his own affections; full of thought, secret, trusty, speaks deliberately notwithstanding his great heart, yet is he affable, courteous and humane to all.

Sol ill Posited, makes a man arrogant, proud, disdainful all men, cracks of his pedigree, he is purblind in sight and judgement; restless, troublesome, domineering, expensive, foolish, a meer vapourer, endued with no gravity of words, or soberness in action, a spend-thrift, hanging on other mens charity.

Venus, if well placed, is not vitious, but pleasant, loving mirth and good company; zealous in their affections, loving all manner of honest merriment; easie of belief, and not given to labour or take any pains; a company-keeper, chearful, nothing mistrustful, neat in apparel.

Venus ill posited, makes one riotous, expencious, given to lewd company; not regarding his reputation, coveting unlawful Beds, an Adulterer, Incestuous, Fantastick, spending his money in Ale-houses and Taverns among loose people; a meer lazy companion, not careful for things of this life.

Mercury well posited, is one of a subtile politick brain, intellect and cogitation, a good Disputant, argu-

arguing with discretion; a searcher into Mysteries and Learning; a man of an unwearied curious fancy, seeking after hidden things, and makes him compleat in his study or knowledge.

Mercury ill posited, a troublesome wit, a kind of frantick man, his tongue and pen against every man, wholly bent to fool his estate and time in prating, and trying nice conclusions to no purpose; a great Lyar, Prater, Boaster, given to Evil-Arts; a very Idiot, constant to no place or opinion.

The *Moon* if well posited, denotes a lover of honesty, of ingenious Sciences, a searcher after Novelties, naturally propence to flit and shift his habitation, unstedfast, wholly caring for the present time; timorous, prodigal, easily frightened; however loving peace, and to live free from care, and one that tampers in several trades.

The *Moon* ill posited, denotes an idle person, hating labour, a drunkard, a sot, one of no spirit or forecast, delighting to live beggarly and carelessly, one contented in no condition.

The nature and disposition of the Planets are varied likewise, being joyned with fixed Stars which are near the Ecliptick.

As the *Pleiades* in 24 *Taurus*, inclines the disposition to be more wanton, ambitious, turbulent and quarrellous.

Oculus Tauri in 5 *Gemini*, to be more courageous, fierce, to love War, or Military affairs, unquiet and seditious: The *Moon* with this Star makes a good fellow, but if *Mars* be there likewise, it denotes a bloody-minded person.

Venus there, makes a good fellow, and lover of Women.

Saturn there, makes a very wicked envious person.

(72)

The Significator with the *little Goat* in the 16th and 17th deg. of *Gemini*, makes them more curious in knowledge, and a diligent searcher into things of ingenious Inventions, and industrious.

With the *lesser Dog*, they are more saucy, prone to anger, proud, careless, violent, giddy-minded.

With *Hercules* in 18 deg. *Cancer*, they are more subtle and crafty, audacious, mixed with cruelty and rashness.

With the *Lyons heart* in 25 deg. *Leo*, he is more generous, magnanimous, and yet civil in his conditions, ambitious to bear rule over others.

With *Spica Virginis* in 18 deg. *Libra*, expresseth a man or person of good conditions, diligent in obtaining Arts and Sciences, and rare Inventions, chiefly if *Mercury* be there with the Significator.

But if *Saturn* be there, he is more sharp and ragged, and violent in disputes.

If *Mars* be there a rigid person, and yet a fool, or little better.

Lyra in 10 deg. *Capricorn*, inclines more to gravity and sobriety, yet but with outward pretences, for usually the person is lascivious.

Aquila in 26 deg. of *Capricorn*, makes a person more bold, confident, valiant, never yeelding, of a turbulent spirit, and of evil manners.

Rictus Capricorni in 1 deg. of *Aquarius*, if *Mercury* be there, argues a solid head-piece, one of good understanding.

The *Dolphin* from 9 to 15 deg. of *Aquarius*, makes one simple in his looks, but delighted in hawking, hunting and other pleasant sports. Cheerful, yet of double intention, or that will speak one thing and do another; or dissemble with his Friend.

The *Swans-tayl* in the beginning of *Pisces*, makes
a man

(73)

a man more ingenious, or apt to any learning knowledge.

The Signs likewise have various significati

Aries incites a man or person to be ingenious.

Taurus makes one more laborious.

Gemini represents one witty, deceitful, and lover of Arts and Learning.

Cancer an unconstant variable creature, never fixt.

Leo, a grave, sober, discreet person, whether man or woman.

Virgo, one loving Learning and Arts, covetous, cruel or despightful, a well-willer to War.

Libra, one inconstant, crafty, a contemner of all Arts, conceited of his own person.

Scorpio, an impudent fellow, a brazen face, yet of good understanding, covetous, arrogant.

Sagittarius, shews one Valiant, and without fear.

Capricorn, portends a lecherous person, much given to the flesh, nor constant to his Wife or Mistress.

Aquarius, intimates a very humane affable party, speaking soberly, envious to none; constant to his opinion.

Pisces, argues a stammering person, fraudulent and a pretender to the Truth.

Likewise we must understand in general, that

Fiery Signes,

Make men cholerick, hasty, quarrellous, reveng
fi

(74)

ambitious, importunate, imperious, hardy,
involving themselves into unnecessary trou-
feditious, many times ingenious, and easily
ing their opinions.

Airy Signs,

men chearful, affable, liberal, faithful,
teated, modest persons, and of good reason.

Earthly Signs,

Give persons slow in resolution, fraudulent, keep-
ing close their counsels, prudent, severe, covetous,
suspicious, sorrowful, fearful, froward, seldom for-
getting injuries, loving no mans esteem but their
own.

Watery Signs.

Give very cowards, uxorious, mutable, no se-
cret-keeper, dull fellows, sluggards in business.

CHAP.

(75)

CHAP. XV.

To find what Planet ruleth every hour of the
Day or Night by the following Table.

Hours.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday.	☉	☉	♀	♂	☿	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
Sunday ni.	day	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♀
Moonday,	☿	☿	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	☉
night.	day	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
Tuesday,	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
night.	day	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂
Wednesday	♀	♀	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	☉
night.	day	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
Thursday,	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
night.	day	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂
Friday,	♀	♀	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	☉
night.	day	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂
Saturday,	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	☉	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂
night.	day	♀	♀	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	☉	☉

The

The Use of the Table.

In the first Column you have the dayes of the Week, with the night following each day. In the second Column the Planets governing each day, as for Sunday, *Sol* ☉. For Munday, *Luna* ☾. For Tuesday, *Mars* ♂. Wednesday, *Mercury* ☿. Thursday, *Jupiter* ♃. Friday, *Venus* ♀. Saturday, ♄. In the following Columns you have the Planets that govern each hour of the day and night; and over-head, against hours, the 12 hours of the day and night; alwayes assigning the first hour of the day, to the Planet ruling the day, beginning at Sun rising; and by this rule, On the Sunday we shall find the ☉ for the first hour; ♀ for the second hour of the day; ♄ the fourth; ♃ the fifth, &c.

These planetary hours are greater or lesser, according to the motion of the Sun, alwayes allowing the day and night to be divided into twelve equal parts; allowing those from Sun-rising to Sun-set, to be divided into twelve equal parts for the day; and from Sun-setting to Sun-rising for the night.

Example.

To find the length of each planetary hour, seek in some Ephemerides for the time of Sun-setting, which if you double, is the length of the day; which bring into minutes, by multiplying it by 60, that sum that divides by 12, is the length of the Planetary Hour for that day; which subtracted from 120 minutes, the remainder will be the length of the Planetary Hour for the night.

As for the latitude 51° 32', or thereabouts, I desire

desire to know the length of the Planetary Hour for the second of *August*, the Sun sets at 7^h 20', doubled is 14^h 40', the length of the day; which multiplied by 60, makes 1080 minutes; which divided by 12, the quotient is 90 minutes for the length of the Planetary Hour by day; which taken from 120, leaves 30 minutes for the length of a Planetary Hour by night.

But by reason we have not Tables of the Sun-rising or setting in any latitude, which is necessary to be known, take this general Rule by the Doctrine of Triangles.

As Radius, or sign of 90 degrees,
Is to the Tangent of the Declination,
So is the Tangent of the latitude of the place
you are in,
To the sine of the Sun setting in degrees.

Which may be converted into time, allowing to every 15 degrees; 1 hour of time, or to every degree 4 minutes of time; and to every 4 minutes of a degree, 1 minute of time. Knowing the length of each Planetary Hour, add it to the hour of Sun-rising, sheweth when the first Planet ends his cube, or the first hour, and with a continual addition of the minutes belonging to a Planetary hour you may know what Planet governs any hour of the day.

As by Example.

If on Monday the Sun set at 7 a clock and 14 minutes past; subtract it from 12 hours, leaves the time of Sun rising, viz. 4 hours 46 minutes, the length of the Planetary hour is found before to be 90 min. or 1 hour 30 min. which added to 4 ho. 46 min.

(78)

46 min. makes 6 ho. 16 min. for the time of the first Planetary Hour on Monday. Then to 6 ho. 16 min. add 1 ho. 30 min. gives the time of ending of the second Planetary Hour to be 7 ho. 46 min. To which again add 1 ho. 30 min. gives you the third Planetary Hour ended, and so for the rest.

CHAP. XVI.

Whether a Question be Radical or fit for Judgment.

BY the Rules given in the 15 Chapter, find what Planet is Lord of the Hour at the proposal of the Query, and if the Lord of the Hour be Lord of the Ascendent, or of the triplicity of the Ascendent, or be of the same nature with the signe ascending: The Figure is Radical, and judgment may safely be given.

If the signe ascending, or the Lord of the Ascendent, do truly describe the Querent, or them that ask the Question, then is the Question Radical.

If the Lord of the Ascendent be in the house or triplicity of the Lord of the Hour, the Figure then may be allowed Radical, if there be Aspects between the Significators.

If the Sign ascending at a Horary Question be the same of the Nativity, or of the same triplicity, or of the same with the Revolutionary Figure, it may be then allowed as Radical.

If the Sign ascending to a question be of a contrary

(79)

trary nature to the Sign ascending, or the place of an infortune, or the sign of the 6, 8, or 12, the Query then is not radical, except that matter may concern those houses, otherwise it signifies the evil end of the Query, or mischief to the Querent. If there be a sympathy between the matter propounded, and the matter in hand, this is a true and absolute testimony the Question is Radical.

Consider whether the Moles or Marks of the Body do correspond, for those without any other testimony will allow the Figure to be Radical.

If the latter degrees of a Sign ascend, 'tis not safe to give judgment, except Age and Corporeity do agree, and the hour be exactly taken.

If the beginning of a Sign ascend, viz. the 1, 2, or 3 deg. chiefly in signs of short ascension, it is not safe to give judgement, except the Querent be young, and short of stature; nor then, except the hour be truly taken by the Sun.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Intent of the Querent, either Good or evil, with other necessary Observations.

IF Saturn, or Mars, or Dragons Tail be in the tenth or seventh House, beware of the Querent for his intent is evil, and will redound to the damage of the Artist, and sometimes to imprisonment, according to the nature of the question.

If he come in the hour of Saturn or Mars, and the Ascendent be in a common sign, and the Lord thereof

thereof likewise, he hath been tampering with others about the same business, or he comes for evil and deceit.

If the Sign ascending be a common Sign, and the Moon be infortunated in the 2, 4, 6, 8, or 12 House, in a common Sign, he comes for evil or deceit, or has been tampering abroad about the same Query.

Saturn in the seventh, corrupts the Judgment of the Artist, or signifies a detriment to the Question.

The same if *Saturn* be Retrograde in the first House.

The Lord of the seventh infortunate, or in his detriment or fall, the Artist gets no credit by the Question.

A Planet Retrograde or Stationary, signifies much discord and contradiction in the business.

If the Moon be in the first degree of a Sign, or latter degrees, give no judgment, for the Querent comes to try you, and likewise for deceit.

Jupiter, or *Venus*, or *Dragons Head*, in the tenth or seventh, the business is clear, and you need not doubt of giving Judgment.

If they behold the seventh, or his Lord with good Aspect, the Artist will get great credit by the Question.

In all Questions consider the course of the Moon, for she brings the strength or force of the significators to us.

If the Fortunes be Significators, there is good to be hoped for; if Infortunes, suspect evil.

Business goes hard if the Moon be void of course, except the significators promise better.

The separation of the Moon, and the Lord of the

the Ascendant, discovers what is part in the Query; if the separation be from Fortunes and by good Aspect, 'tis good; if by a bad Aspect and Fortunes, 'tis likewise good; but it hath past with perplexity and trouble. If the separation was made in Cadent Houses, there has been much delay, or much time spent in the business.

If the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant, separate from any of the Infortunes, you may suspect the business has not gone well forward.

The Application of the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant, discovers what the issue of the business may be for the time to come.

If the Planner signifying business, apply by Retrograde, signifies troubles, anguish, delay, especially if they be in their detriment or fall, or in Cadent Houses.

Planets slow of motion, protract business very much, especially in signs of a contrary nature; *Saturn* hinders business by too much delay, weariness, and much prolonging of time.

The Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon with the *Dragons-tail*, bringeth damages or hinderances according to the nature of the Houses they are in.

Observe the place of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Moon, whether it be near any Eclipse at hand, for although the business be never so fairly promised, it will be quite frustrated.

If the Lord of the Ascendant commit his disposition to a Fortune in an Angle, 'twill soon be done, or the matter will soon be ended.

If the Significators apply one to the other, and at the very time of the Aspect happen to be in Angles, it promises a speedy end, good or bad, according to the nature of the Significators and their Aspects.

(82)
If the time of any Aspect happen to be when the Planet is in the 12, 8, or 6 ; promises delays &c.

The Significator of the Querent a Diurnal Planet above the Earth, in the day time, sheweth the Content of the Querent at the time of the Question. The same doth a Nocturnal Planet, by night, in a feminine Sign under the Earth.

The Sign ascending Moveable, and the Lord thereof in a moveable Sign, the Querent is unstable, of no resolution, easily moveable, perverted, a wavering unconstant person.

If the Ascendent be fixed, and its Lord, the Querent is then of a firm resolution ; he is one that will maintain what he has done, or said, be it good or evil.

Common Signs give a medium between both.

If the Planet be in his own House direct, it denotes a man is master of what he hath, or of his own House, and lives in a very plentiful way, or in a thriving condition.

If the Significator be in his first station, and yet in his own House, denotes things have gone very well, but now are at a stand, or dealing not so good as formerly.

A Planet Retrograde in his own House, denotes no outward appearances, he is a man plentifully endued with the Good of this World, as in time past, and the Person seemeth to be in a very happy condition ; but nevertheless, in reality, all things go contrary to him, his Trading decays, and he goeth down the wind. If the Significator go Retrograde out of his own House, his state is doubtful, he is in a moving condition.

If a Planet be in his Exaltation, it personates one of

(83)
of haughty condition, arrogant, assuming to himself more than is his due ; If the Planet be Retrograde and in his Exaltation, he then wastes and consumes his Estate prodigally.

In matters of War, a Planet in his Exaltation is stronger than a Planet in his House.

If a Planet be in his Triplicity, sheweth a man at the time of the Question, to be in a pretty good condition, and modestly well endued with the goods and fortunes of this World.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Time of Receiving a Question.

IT has been much queried amongst learned Men, What time ought to be taken for the ground of a Question ; that is, Whether the time any one salutes the Artist, or the time of Proposal of the Query ? And it is agreed upon at last with much Reason, that although they may be even in Dispute one hour or two, more or less, yet that time only is to be received when the Question is proposed to the Artist. Or, if a Letter be sent to an Artist, whereby he is desired to resolve some doubt ; but he, at the time of receiving it, put it up and peruseth it not for some time ; I say then not the time of receiving the Letter is to be accepted, but the time of reading the Letter, when the mind of the Person enquiring is made known to the Artist.

If any one comes to ask about their own Child, and bring the Child or its Water with them, although

though the Child cannot speak, the Ascendant represents the Child, and not the Fifth House.

If a man have occasion to Erect a Figure for himself, let him take the time wherein he is much perplexed or troubled concerning the success of such a business.

If a Ship be going to Sea, and a man desires to know her Success by the time of her setting Sayl; let that time be accepted wherein the Ship first breaketh ground with an intent for the Voyage, if he then sayl but a very little way, provided it be not obstructed and so hindered for that time, or made to return again to the same place, or some other place, to help his damages.

If a Ship be intended to be lanchd from a Dock, take that time which the Ship moves quite out of the Dock, to signifie her Success, and not the time of first starting; and if the said Ship shall any wayes be hindred, that she is not perfectly lanchd off, then accept only that time the Ship comes perfectly clear into the Water and is afloat without any impediment.

That Ship which setteth sayl, breaketh ground, or is first lanchd, when a fiery or earthy Sign ascendeth, shall suffer many more troubles and inconveniencies, than those that take watry or airy Signs.

The Moon above all is to be considered, viz. That she be not afflicted by *Conjunction*, *Square*, or *Opposition* of the Lord of the 12th, 8th, or 4th; or that she be in any of those Houses; especially the 4th and 8th.

The *Conjunction* of the *Moon* with the Lord of the 4th in good Houses; if it be a good Planet it is good, judge the contrary if evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

What Marks, Molds, or Scars the Querent hath.

Consider the Sign Ascending at the time of the Question, what Member of mans body it represents, and tell the Querent he hath a Mold there. If *Saturn* or *Mars* be in the Ascendant, let the Sign be what it will, the face is blemished.

See what Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is in, and in that member, represented by that Sign, they have another.

If *Mercury* be Significator, and in *Square* or *Opposition* of *Saturn*, they have some impediment in their speech.

Venus Significator in the House of *Mars*, or in *Square* or *Opposition* of *Mars*, they love Wenching or Whoring.

If *Venus* be in *Leo*, they have a Copper-Nose; If she be Significator void of Course and Peregrin, gives a mark in the face, or goggle eyd. And,

The Moles are more certain, if the Lord of the Ascendant, or other Significators, be in Aspect of Infortunes or in their Terms.

Saturn signifies bruises, or mischief by Wood or Lead.

Mars signifies cuts, scalding, burning, or mischief by a Sword or Iron.

The Sun Lord of the Ascendant unfortunate; and in a fiery Sign, denotes a bald-head, short curld

curld hair. In a Watry Sign, unfortunate, a scald head.

Next consider the Moon what Sign she is in, for there the Querent hath a Mold; if the Moon be afflicted, the Mold is more certain.

The Moon in *Conjunction* or *Opposition* to the Sun, the Querent hath a Mark near one of his eyes, or looks askint, or is short sighted.

If the Moon be afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the Sun, it signifies some blemish in that member the Moon is in; yet if the Moon be in the first House, the Mark is in the face or head.

If the Moon be in *Scorpio*, afflicted of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and *Venus* cast any Aspect to the Moon, 'tis to be suspected they have the French disease.

Consider likewise the Sign upon the sixth, and the Sign the Lord of the sixth is in, for there hath the Querent likewise Molds or Marks.

If the Planet be in Masculine Signs, or the Sign ascending or upon the sixth, be a Masculine Sign, the Molds are on the right side; in a Feminine Sign, on the left side.

If the Significators be above the Earth, the Molds are in sight, or on the fore-part of the body.

If the Significators be under the Earth, they are on the back-part of the body.

If the Querent would know what Mold any other person hath, you must consider the House signifying the person, and the sixth from that House, and their Lords; as if for a Father, the Sign of the 4th, and sixth from the 4th, which is the 9th, and the Signs their Lords are in.

If a Sweet-heart, Woman, or Wife, the 7th and 12th, with the Signs their Lords are in.

If

If an Uncle, the 6th and 11th, and their Lords.

If a Mother, the 10th and 3d, with their Lords, &c.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Querent and Quesited, and what they signifie.

THe Querent is alwayes that Man or Woman that propound the Question.

The Significator of the Querent, is alwayes the Sign ascending upon the 1st House, with the Lord of that Sign.

The Quesited, is he, or she, or thing enquired after.

The Significator of the Quesited, is the Planet that is Lord of that Sign which is upon the Cusp of the House you desire Judgment from.

When any Question is propounded, the Sign ascending upon the first House and his Lord, are given to the Querent, or to them that ask the Question.

Secondly, By the Rules in the 10th Chapter, consider to which of the Houses the Questions proposed properly belong unto, then consider the Sign upon the Cusp of that House, and the Planet Lord of that Sign, let them be Significators for the matter inquired after.

In every Question, give the Moon for a Co-significator of the Querent; these things known, we must

must next be for Judgment, or answering the Questions, which is known by Scituation, Dignities, and Aspects of the Significators one with the other, as in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXI.

The general way of Judging all Questions how they are brought to pass.

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant and the Moon for the Querent, and the Lord of that House from whence Judgment is to be drawn ; if the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon be applying to the Lord of that House by *Conjunction* in any Angle, or succedant House, or at the very time of the Aspect, they happen to be in any Angle ; and if no Planet interpose or hinder the plain Aspect ; or if the Planet apply, turn not Retrograde before the perfect Aspect, then it signifies good in that matter, or the thing may be brought to pass, or whatsoever was required may be effected. If the Aspect happen in Angles, it may soon be effected ; If the Aspect happen in Succedent Houses, it will be effected, but not so soon ; In Cadent Houses, with much delay, perplexity, and loss of time, it may at last be effected.

Things are likewise brought to pass by a *Sextile* or *Trine Aspect*, so it be out of good Houses, or are essentially well dignified, or in each others dignities, and meet with no Aspects of other Planet before they come to a *Partile*, *Sextile*, or *Trine*.

Things

Things are brought to pass by *Quartile* and *Opposition* Aspects, provided each Planet be strong, or that they be in mutual Reception one with the other by House, Exaltation, or Triplicity, and the apply out of proper Houses, especially if the Moon separate from the Lord of the thing quesited, and apply to the Lord of the Ascendant ; but if the application be by *Quartile*, they many times find some inconveniencies in the thing ; if it be about a Wife, they many times differ and fall out one with the other, yet for the most part do agree.

If things be brought to pass by *Opposition*, then the Querent had better it had not been done ; for if it be about Partnership, they continually jarr, are jealous, mistrustful, do wrangle, fall out, and be at variance, repining at the time such a thing was effected, and the like.

Things are brought to pass by the translation of Light and Nature, when the two Significators are separated from any Aspect, yet some other Planet doth separate himself from one of the Significators, and where he is received by House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face, and before he meets with the Aspect of the Body, or Aspect of any other Planet applieth to the Good Aspect of the other Significator ; for this Planet doth carry with it the influence and power of the first Significator to the second, and will bring the matter in hand to perfection : See what House that Planet is Lord of ; for from some Man, Woman, or Things signified by that House, it will be brought to pass ; As if it be Lord of the second, Money may be the matter. The Lord of the third, a Brother, Sister, Neighbor, &c. may bring it to pass. The Lord of the fourth, a Father, Houses, Land. If the Lord of the

the fifth, a Son, or Daughter, or Pot-companion. If the Lord of the sixth, a Servant, an Uncle, &c. The Lord of the Thing demanded, go into *Conjunction* of the more ponderous Planet, the Thing will be effected: But if he be the lighter Planet, and hasten to the *Conjunction* of the Thing demanded, he must receive him.

If the Lord of the seventh, a Partner, Acquaintance, Wife, Woman, over-thwart-Neighbors, &c. may bring it to pass. And so you may proceed to the Examination of all the rest of the Houses.

Things are brought to pass, when the Significators do not behold each other, but do dwell in each others House, whereby they do mutually receive each other. And this is more certain, if the *Moon* or other Planet, do transfer the light of the more ponderous, to the more lighter Planet; or if one Planet separate from the Significator of the quesited, and apply to the Significator of the Querent or Lord of the Ascendant.

Things are brought to pass, when the two principal Significators do not behold each other, but do cast their good Aspects to a more weighty Planet than themselves, and they both receive him in some of their Essential Dignities; then shall that Planet, thus collecting their lights, bring the matter to perfection.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

General way of Judging how things are frustrated, or hindered from being brought to pass.

THings are hindered, or denied from being brought to pass many ways, viz.

When two Planets are separated from *Conjunction*, or any other Aspect, and no Planet translate or collect the light; for then by delay or neglect of time, the thing is quite frustrated, or hindered, and never effected.

Things are hindered, when the Significators apply by *Quartile* or *Opposition*, without reception, and no Planets transfer the light of one to the other from them, by reason of some questions, quarrels, wranglings, disgust was taken or given from one to the other, and so the matter is utterly hindered or destroyed.

Things are hindered, when two Significators are applying by Body or Aspect; but before they come to a partil Aspect, another Planet interposeth, to one or other of the Significators, and so hinders the matter from being effected.

Things are also hindered, when two Significators are applying one to the other; but before they come to a partil Aspect, the applying Planet becomes *Retrograde*, and so comes to no partil Aspect; therefore nothing can be effected by that Aspect.

Things are hindered, if any one of the Significators

tors be applying to a Planet that is Cadent, Combust, Retrograde; for, though the Aspect be never so good, without there be Reception, effects nothing.

If the Planet who receives the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*, or Lord of the Thing demanded, or the Planet that receives any of them, be free from Misfortunes, neither receiving, or received, it perfects then the matter.

CHAP. XXIII.

General Method to be observed in all Questions.

THis General Key of this Art, must be well remembered and taken notice of, That as the Ascendant represents the person of the Querent, and the second his Estate, the third his Brethren, the fourth his Father, the fifth his Children, &c. as you have it large in the 10th Chapter. So you must also understand, That if any one ask a Question concerning his Father, who is signified by the 4th House, the Sign upon the 4th shall be his Ascendant, and signify his person: the 5th his second, signifying his Estate; the 6th his Brethren; the 7th his Father; the 8th his Children; the 9th his Sickneses; the 10th his Wife, &c.

If any one should ask a Question about his Uncle, or Fathers Brother, the sixth House shall represent his person; the 7th being his second, shall represent his Estate; the 8th his Brethren, and so in order.

If

If a Question were about a Woman, Wife, or Sweet-heart, the 7th House shall be her Ascendant, the 8th her second; the 9th her third; the 10th her fourth, &c.

These things well considered and understood, you may proceed to Judgment; Considering first, as I said before, whether your Figure be Radical; for without that consideration, your labour is in vain.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Reduction of Time, to any Longitude.

YOU must know that most of our *Ephemerides*, and *Astronomical Tables*, are Calculated for the Meridian of *London*; for which Meridian, if you be 15 degrees of Longitude to the Westward, at the same hour of the day, there the Planet must be allowed one hours motion more than for the same hour at *London*. But if you be 15 degrees to the Eastward, one hour less; and so increased for a greater quantity. But by reason we would have this well understood, we will explain it by *Example*.

Suppose we would Erect a Figure for the Latitude of *Barbadoes*, whose Meridian is removed from the Meridian of *London* at least 45 degrees, which converted into time, is three hours; and I desire the Planets places for 9 a clock at night; I add to 9 hours, the difference of Longitude converted into time, viz. 3 hours, and it makes 12 hours;

hours ; and so I calculate the places of the Planets for 12 a clock at *London*, which will serve for 9 a clock at *Barbados*, being to the Westward of *London* ; had it been to the Eastward, you ought to have subtracted the 3 hours from the 9 hours, and there would remain 6 hours. For the time, you ought to have calculated the Planets places, the Rule is thus ; Seek in some Book that has the Longitude of places, for the Longitude of that place your *Ephemerides* was made ; then seek for the Longitude of the Place you desire to Erect your Figure in, subtract one from the other, and the remainder is the difference of Longitude, which is to be converted into time, by allowing 15 degrees to one hour, and to every degree 4 minutes of time, and to every 15 minutes of a degree, one minute of Time ; which Time must be added to that Time of your Question, if the Meridian of the place be to the Westward ; or subtracted, if it be to the Eastward ; and so your Planets places Calculated accordingly.

Some Aphorisms of Hermes.

IN a Question of Honour or Preferment, if *Mars* be Lord of the Ascendant, and posited well in the 10th, if it confer honour and dignity, it will be accompanied with injury and cruelty.

Jupiter in good Aspect with the Infortunes, change their bad influences into good, in procuring good, and prohibiting ill. *Jupiter* is found much better than *Venus*.

The

The Artist cannot make a Commixtion of Signification of the Stars, before he know their Friendship and Enmity, which is threefold ; First, according to their Natures ; Secondly, according to their Houses ; Thirdly, their Aspects.

Venus's Nature is in *Opposition* to *Mercury*, he comprehends Languages and Discipline ; she Delight and Pleasure.

Jupiter is in *Opposition* to *Mars*, as one coveteth Mercy and Justice, the other Inpiety and Cruelty.

Make ☉, or any one of the Superior Planets, to signify Princes and Great Persons ; Scribes and Rusticks are signified by Inferior Planets, chiefly the *Moon*.

Give no Judgment, nor Erect any thing whilst *Scorpio* ascends, neither whilst the Angles are oblique, or crooked, or if *Mars* be in the Ascendant, and the matter comes to no good end, for *Scorpio* is a Sign of falsity.

Good Planets afflicted of the Infortunes from the 6th or 12th, bode ill.

Rumours spread, the *Moon* in the first Face of *Scorpio*, are false and knavishly forged.

The Judgment of the *Astrologers* are sometimes false, by reason of the error of the Instrument, or the Querents ignorance ; or when the *Sun* is near the 10th ; or when the Argument of Promise and Denial are equal.

While the *Moon* shall be in *Scorpio* or *Pisces*, South descending, begin not to build, for a Fabrick then begun, will quickly come to ruine.

Whosoever contends with another, and overcomes when the Significators are in by-corporeal Signes, gets a great victory if he overcome ; or loseth

loseth much; for the good or evil is doubled.

Give no Judgment before you know the intent of the Querent: for many ask they know not what, and cannot express what they intend.

In the beginning of a Journey, and Returns, let not the *Moon* be in the first, 4th, or 9th House, although not afflicted. In the entring a City, place her not in the 1st, 2d, 4th.

There are three wayes for the discovery of the Accidents proper to Men, viz. the Gen. of the Native, the birth of the first Childe, or by a Question propounded with which the mind was soliated and affected.

Every beginning when the *Moon* shall be joyned to a Retrograde Planet, will soon be destroyed; & if there be other impediment, the greater mischief.

Make *Sol* and *Saturn* Significators of Princes, with the Planet or Planets in the 10th, but their help from the 11th, and the assistances of the Vulgar from the 2d.

When a King or Prince sets forth a Journey, be sure reject the time *Cancer* ascends.

Gemini and *Sagittary* obey *Dragons-head* and sayl more than the other Signs, therefore they work more mischief in those Signs than the rest.

When *Taurus* or *Libra* ascend in a Womans Nativity, and *Mars* therein, the Native will be immodest and unchaste; the same of *Capricorn* ascending.

Jupiter dissolves the malice of *Saturn*, and *Venus* the malice of *Mars*.

In a question about a Woman, take *Venus* for her natural Significatrix, but more particularly in the 7th House.

If a Question be asked of Enemies, respect the 12th

12th House, but more particularly the 7th also.

When any one goeth to War, especially a King, let the Ascendant be one of the Houses of the superior Planets, or of *Sol*, and let the Lord of the Ascendant be potent in the Figure, but the Lord of the 7th weak and unfortunate.

The *Moon* increasing in light and motion in Conjunction of *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, is generally good in all things; but if diminishing in light, ill: Understand the contrary wholly, if the *Moon* in Conjunction of *Venus* or *Mars*.

Let not *Jupiter* be under the Sun-beams when you pawn or lend things, which if he shall so be, and not received of the Planet impeding, there will be little or no hopes of redemption.

Fortunate Planets going to Conjunction or Aspect of Infortunes, diminish their evil influences: If the Figure be good, the greater good they do; but the Malevolents in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of the Benevolents, diminish their vertue; other Aspects hinder not.

Saturn passing out of one Sign into another, causeth strange Apparitions in the Heavens.

In Nativities and Questions of Men, make Hylech and Alchochodon, and their directions, chiefly in Questions concerning the King and great Persons, by which, their accidents, are chiefly known, good or ill.

If the Ascendant be fortunate, and the Lord thereof unfortunate, denotes a sound and healthful body, but an afflicted mind, and the contrary.

Let the *Moon* be increasing in light, and free from the Aspect of Infortunes, when you would cure sore eyes.

Part of Fortune with ill Planets in the 9th, 4th, or 10th, denotes death to the sick.

When Significators of good or ill, be Stationary and Angular, it shall be more durable; if Cadent or Retrograde, more mutable.

The Lords of the 2d and 8th, have the same strength in hurting: so have the Lords of the 6th and 12th.

Mars Occidental in *Cancer*, not beheld of *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, *Venus* or the *Sun*, maketh a good Phlebotomist; but if *Mars* be in *Capricorn*, it maketh a destroyer of men, and one that delighteth to shed blood.

Future Contingencies are signified by the application of the Planets; but things past, or present, from their separation.

When the *Moon*, at the beginning, of a Journey, shall be in the Combust way, Perigrine; at the beginning of a Journey the Person will either fall sick, or otherwise be troubled or molested.

Mercury in *Pisces* in pitted degrees, makes the Native foolish, slow of speech; and if *Jupiter* be in the House of *Mars*, in pitted degrees, he will be sordid and needy, and receive hurt from Souldiers; but if in the House of *Saturn*, chiefly *Capricorn*, in the same degrees, he will be morose, ridged, and odious to all men.

Planets under the *Sun-beams*, or within 12 degrees thereof, are unfortunate, unless in the same degree with him; but when passed by 12 degrees from him, they are fortunate.

The *Dragons-head* with Infortunes, denotes terrible mischief; but with the Fortunes, much good: Of the *Dragons-tail*, note the contrary.

The

The first Sign hath prehemency in signification, when there be two Signs have to do with the thing.

Accept the beginning of every thing from the *Moon*, and the end from her Dispositor.

When the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, shall be impeded by the Lord of the 18th, the Sick has need to fear.

'Tis ill to begin Law Suits, or other Controversies, the *Moon* ill dignified, for the Plaintiff will overcome.

The *Moon* in Rumatick Signs, joyned to Retrograde Planets, it is not then good to Purge, the Position will work upwards, to the Patients injury.

Oriental Planets, signifying good or evil, perform their work speedily; *Occidental*, more slow.

Be wary and circumspect in your Judgment when a Fortune is with the Malevolent, nor be not confident that the malevolent Infortune shall be averted.

There are 12 Signs, one of which is alwayes ascending the Horizon; the Ascendant signifies the body, the Lord, the mind; let not that ascend for your purpose, whose Lord is afflicted.

Planets in fixed Signs, shew the matter durable. In By-corporeal Signs, doubtful. In moveable Signs, convertible to good or evil.

In matters of Secrecy, let not the *Moon* be combust, but going from combustion.

When the *Moon* is in a fixed Sign, neither cut out, nor put on new garments, chiefly in *Leo*, for it is extream dangerous: The same if in *Conjunction* or *Opposition* of the *Sun*, or with Infortunes.

The *Moon* hath great power in all Questions, except *Leo*, *Sagittary*, or *Capricorn* ascend; for either

(100)

ther of those Signs abate her signification, chiefly *Leo* or *Aquarius*.

Refuse the *Moon* in *Cancer* or *Virgo* for Marriage, except for marrying a Widow.

An Infortune in his own House fortunate, is better than a Fortune retrograde, or impeded.

Prosperity will be when the Lord of the Triplcity of the Luminaries shall have vertue in Angles, or in a Succedent House, and be in their proper places, remote from the Aspect of Infortunes.

The Aspects *Sextile* and *Trine*, have the same quality, only *Trine* more strongest.

Saturn doth mischief more slowly, *Mars* more swiftly; therefore *Mars* hurts more.

Doubts are soon resolved, when the *Moon* and Planet, to whom she applies, be in the first or third House, or opposite to them.

The Infortunes in the 8th, the evil is increased; the Fortunes Significators, neither good nor evil.

There can neither good or evil happen in a Question; but when the Ascendant, Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*, be aspected by good or bad Aspects.

When the *Sun* in the day time, or the *Moon* in the night, in the beginning of a sickness is impeded, the person is to be feared.

The signification of the Stars are varied, as they vary in their configurations and latitude.

The *Moon* in the 4th, 7th, 9th, or 12th, shew the true cause of the Query; the same is known by her separating from *Mercury*: And if the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be in a double bodied Sign, the cause of the Query is confirmed.

An Infortune in his House or Exaltation, denotes the matter by him signified to come to good, though with

with delays. Yet if he shall be in the Ascendant impeded, though in his House or Exaltation, the matter will be obstructed, and come to an ill end.

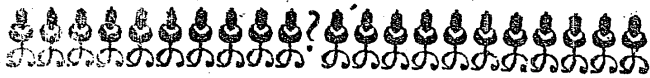
The End or Event of every Enterprize that is doubtful, is terminated by the Significator, viz. the 4th House and his Lord, the Planet strong in the same; also the light of the Time and his Lord, and by the Planets disposer, to whom the light of the Time is conjoined.

Matthew fenton
his Book June 1592

Matthew fenton 1700

G 3

The



The Second Part.

Shewing the Resolution of all manner of Questions.

CHAP. I.

Whether the Querent may enjoy Health long? &c.

IF the Sign ascending the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* be free from the evil Aspect of the Lord of the 6th, 12th, 8th, or 4th; or *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the *Dragons-tail*, or from the Combustion of the *Sun*; or if they be not located in the 1st, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Ascendant; if they be in their Essential Dignities, direct, swift, angular; in *Conjunction*, *Trine*, or *Sextile* of *Jupiter* or *Venus*; these are certain testimonies of long life to the Querent: If these, or any of these be afflicted, they shew the contrary. If there be no evil Configuration, and yet they desire to know the supposed determination of dayes, you must consider the Lord of the Ascendant what

number

number of years he signifies; for if he be in no Aspect with any Planet, he gives his own number of years; that is, the greater, meaner, least years, according to his power; If he be beheld by Fortunes, they give more, the half, or whole of their smaller years, according to their strength and power in the Figure: And as good Planets do increase their number of years, so do the Infortunes by their evil Aspect, diminish the years signified by the Lord of the Ascendant.

As for the Number of Years, signified by the Planets; Observe,

That *Saturn* his great years are 57, his mean years 43, his least 30.

Jupiter, his greater 79, his mean 45, least 12.

Mars, his greater 66 years, mean 40, least 15 years.

The *Sun*, greater 120 years, mean 69, least 19 years.

Venus, greater 82, mean 45, her least 8 years.

Mercury, his greater 76 years, his mean 48, least 20 years.

Luna, her greater 108, mean 66, least 25 years.

But if you find the Lord of the Ascendant the Ascendant, or *Moon* afflicted with the present or evil Aspects, Consider how many degrees they want of that Aspect, and know that fixed Signs give years or months; In common Signs, months or weeks; In moveable Signs, weeks or dayes: Angles help forward business, and are equal to moveable Signs in matter of Time, but equal to fixed Signs in matter of Constancy and Certainty in performing Business;

(104)

lines; the 2^d, 5th, 9th, 11th, are equal to common Signs; the 3^d, 6th, 8th, 12th, are equal to fixed Signs.

You must diligently mind from whence the afflicting Planet casts his Aspect, or what House he is Lord of, for accordingly will the mischief be: The Diseases signified by the Planets, you have in the Treatise of Diseases.

*To what part of the World it is best to go to
for Health.*

Consider the Sign ascending, if that be fortunate, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon, or the place of Jupiter, or Venus, or part of Fortune, which of these are strongest.

In what Sign they are in, accordingly direct your affairs.

10th House is South. 11th House South-east.
4th House North. 5th House North North-east.
1st House East. 12th House South-east.
7th House West. 6th House North-west.
2d House East North-east. 8th West South-w.
3d House North-east. 9th House South-west.

Saturn East. Taurus South and by East. Gemini West by South. Cancer North. Leo East by North. Virgo South by West. Libra West. Scorpio North and by East. Sagittary East and by South. Capricorn South. Aquarius West and by North. Pisces North and by West.

Saturn

(105)

Saturn North, Jupiter West, Mars North-east, Sol East, Venus North-west, Mercury North-east, Luna South.

Alwayes beware of the place that Infortunes are in, or their *Quartil* or *Opposite* places.

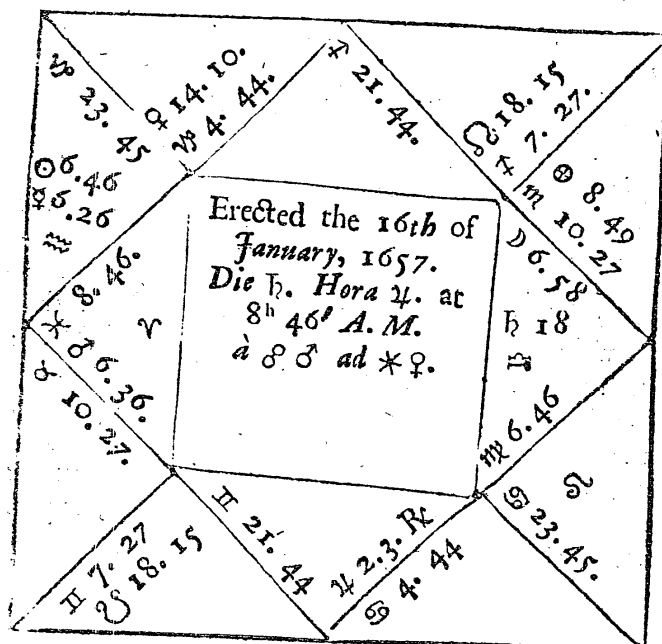
The places of Saturn, Mars, or Dragons-tail, are dangerous and hurtful.

*In what part of the Life, may be expected
most Felicity or Infelicity?*

In this general way of Judgment, it is usual to allow for every House 5 years; but this must not alwayes be observed; but according to the former Rules, if you find the party may live either more or less than 60 years, you must divide that number of years by 12, and allow for each House such a number of years as that produceth, accounting from the Ascendant upwards, viz. the 12th, 11th, 10th, 9th, &c.

Alwayes note, The 10th House signifies younger years, the 7th middle age, the 4th old age, as you will see by the *Example* following.

Of the Querents Life and Health? To what Place he had best go to enjoy the same? Of the Felicity or Infelicity that may be expected in his Life?



First, Consider whether the Figure be Radical, and then proceed to Judgment.

Finding *Jupiter* Lord of the Hour, and of the Ascendant, I conclude the Figure Radical.

If

66

If live long?

Finding the Ascendant not vitiated by the bodily presence, *Quartile* or *Opposition* of Infortunes, but beheld by a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, is a sign the Querent may live a considerable number of years: finding the *Moon* in *Scorpio*, upon the Cusp of the 8th under the ill Influence of *Mars*, and Retrograde, is a testimony the Querent will be afflicted at times with sicknesses or diseases; but *Jupiter* being in *Cancer*, upon the 5th, in *Trine* to the Ascendant, may admit the life to be 79 years; yet *Jupiter* R., the *Moon* and *Part of Fortune* in *Opposition*, *Mars* cuts off 19 years; so the Querent, according to natural causes, may live 60 years. *Mars* in *Opposition* to the *Moon*, denotes some danger of life the Querent is now in, or was lately in by reason of quarrel, contention, controversie: If you would know how, you may find the *Moon* Lady of the 5th, upon the 8th, denotes it to be acted by some Companions in an Ale-house or Tavern, or about a Child; but the *Moon* beheld by a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, denotes that it will not utterly destroy or cut off life, but mischief might proceed from thence.

In what part of the World is it best to live?

Finding the Lord of the Ascendant in a moveable Sign in *Cancer*, in *Trine* to *Part of Fortune*, and *Venus* in *Capricorn*, a moveable Sign in *Sextile* of *Part of Fortune*, denotes the best way for his health, or to live well, is to go to Sea, or to live near the Water-side, or the Countries signified by the Sign *Cancer*, or *Pisces*.

As

As for the Part of the World, Consider *Jupiter* signifies West, in a North-west quarter. *Venus* North-west, the Sign ascending. *Pisces* signifies North and by West; So that the Part of the City, Countrey, or other place which is best to direct his affairs to, is between the West and the North, or North-west.

And finding the *Moon* wanting but 17 degrees of the Aspect of *Venus*, and *Jupiter* wanting but 1^d 20' of her Stationary motion, and thence 1^d 5' of her Mean motion, I might judge about three months, in following the former directions, as to the quarter of the Heaven and place of abode.

A Ship going to Sea, her Success.

In Setting forth or Lanching a Ship, let the hour be *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Moon*; Let the Sign ascending be a Watery or Aeiry Sign; let the Lord of the Ascendant and *Moon* be in good Aspect to Fortunes. Let the Infortunes be Cadent, and the Fortunes be Angular. Let the Planets Significators not be Retrograde, let not the *Moon* be in the 4th.

The Ascendant alwayes represents the Ship setting forth.

The *Moon* is Co-significator.

The Lord of the Ascendant represents the Company.

The Lord of the House of the *Moon*, the Purser or Merchant.

The Lord of the 2d, and part of Fortune, the Goods, Victuals, and Water.

If evil Planets be in the Ascendant, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Ascendant, and the Lord of

of the Ascendant in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the 8th, 4th, or 12th, denotes Shipwrack, or ruine of the Ship and Seamen; but if only the Ascendant and *Moon* be afflicted, and not the Lord of the Ascendant, the Ship may be wrackt or come by some other casualty, according to the nature of the Planet and Sign, (but not the Men.)

Aeiry Signs, signifie Blowing up, or some other mischief, by extraordinary Gales of Wind.

Fiery Signs, denote Burning.

Watery Signs, Sinking at Sea.

Earthy Signs, Running a-shore, or Bilging the Ship.

Mars generally signifies Pyracies, blowing up, or burning the Ship.

Mercury destruction by Tempests, or Shipwrack.

Saturn by Leakage, foundering, sinking in the Sea.

If *Jupiter* or *Venus* cast their good Aspect to the Significators; or Stars of the nature of *Jupiter* or *Venus* be in the 1st, and the *Moon* be not in the 4th afflicted, the Ship may not be destroyed, although it may suffer damage.

A Fortune in the 1st, signifies a good going out.

A Fortune in the 10th, signifies good Success in the outward-bound voyage, and good gain and profit from that voyage if he be essentially strong.

If the Fortune be in the 7th, signifies good Success at the Port they are bound to.

In the 4th House, signifies a good End of the Voyage.

If you find that mischief will happen to a Ship, and you would know the place where it would happen, know that the Ascendant signifies the head of the Ship, the 10th House the middle, the 7th House

House the Stern above-water, the 4th House under-water.

Aries signifies the Head of the Ship, from thence to *Cancer* signifies the Fore-part so far aft as the after-part of the Fore-shrouds, or to the Geer-Capstain; from *Cancer* to *Libra*, governs to the main-Mast; from *Libra* to *Capricorn*, governs to the Steridge; from the Steridge to the Stern, is signified by *Capricorn*, *Aquarius*, and *Pisces*.

The 10th House signifies the Captains Cabin, or Masters.

The 11th House denotes the Quarter-Deck or Cuddy.

The 2d, or 4th, the place of the Hold, or Stewards Room.

Aeiry Signs, signifie the Sayles, or places above-water.

Fiery Signs, the places where Arms lye, or Shot-Lockers.

Watery or Earthy Signs, signifie places under-water.

Fixed Signs, signifie low places; except *Aquarius*, which signifies commonly the Steridge, or Cuddy.

Moveable Signs, signifie lofty places, especially *Aries* or *Libra*.

Common Signs, signifie Bulck-heads, between the Ship-sides, or between the Beams.

Cancer, *Scorpio*, or *Pisces*, signifies the Manger, or Well; but many times *Scorpio* signifies the Scuppers, and *Pisces* among the Beer Cask.

Aeiry Signs under the Earth, signifie the Sayl-Room.

These are the Rules I always observed at Sea, and with good success.

Masculine

Masculine Signs, signifie the Star-board, or right-side of the Ship.

Fæminine Signs, the Larboard, or left-side of the Ship.

If the Ascendant be fortunate, yet the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted of the Lord of the 6th or 8th, it signifies sickness or death to many of the Company.

If the Lord of the House of the *Moon* be afflicted, it signifies the Master, Merchant, or chief Officers of the Ship.

Saturn or *Mars* afflicting the Ascendant, signifie mischief to the Ground-Masts.

But in the 10th, to the Top-Masts, or Sayles.

The second House, or its Lord, or *Part of Fortune* afflicted, signifie mischief to the sale of the Goods, or they come to a bad Market, or damage may happen.

If these, or any of these be fortunate, judge the contrary.

If the Lord of the second be far removed from the second, or the Dispositor of *Part of Fortune* be not near it, or with it, or behold it well, denotes want of Water or Provision.

Saturn beholding the Lord of the Ascendant, the Seamen will be given to theiving and stealing, or purloyning of Goods.

Mars signifies fighting or quarrelling, contentions.

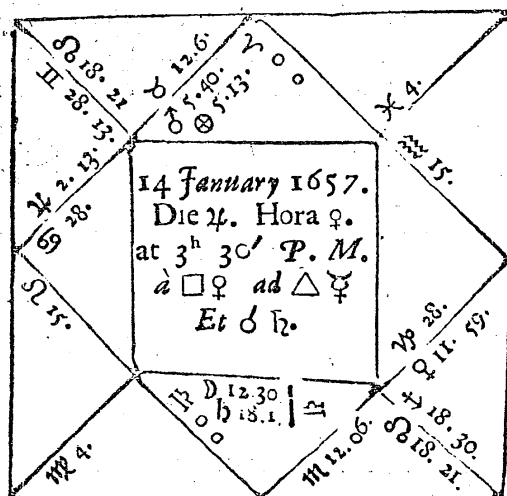
If *Mars* be in the 9th, or *Dragons-tail*, or if the Lord of the 7th be in an evil Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, and the stronger Planet, the Ship may be taken.

If the Dispositor of the *Moon* afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, the Merchant, or Master and Mariners

riners, will quarrel and be contentious; See which has the more evil Significator, he is the cause of contention; the strongest of the two, over-comes.

A Ship setting Sayl, her Success.

Being upon the Key of Southampton, I saw this Vessel set sayl for *Porta Port*; the Master was *J. H.* I took the exact time, and the face of the Heavens were as in this Figure.



Cancer with the *Moon*, signifies the Ship: The Sign ascending: And the *Moon* being in *Libra*, both moveable Signs, signifies the Ship or Vessel to be a good Sayer; so doth the *Moon* in *Trine* to *Mercury*, signifie her to be no Old Vessel, but substantial for use.

The

The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Mercury*, signifies a fair going forth from the Harbour with a good Wind.

The *Moon* in the 4th, denotes danger of sinking of the Ship; the Ascendant squared by *Mars*, and the *Moon* applying to a *Conjunction* of *Saturn* Lord of the 7th in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, hastens the destruction of the Ship by the fright or chase of the Enemy, causing her to be Shipwrackt.

Part of Fortune in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and the *Sun* Lord of the second, in *Quartile* of *Mars* and *part of Fortune*, is a most certain testimony of loss of all the Goods by the Enemy, or by Pirates.

Venus dispositor of *part of Fortune*, and *Mars*, and in platick *Trine* of *Mars*, may argue some of the Goods was brought a-shore where the Ship was lost, but little return to the Owners of them.

The *Moon* not 90 degrees from the first, argued she was not lost out of the Land.

The *Moon* in *Libra*, signifies she was cast away due West from the place.

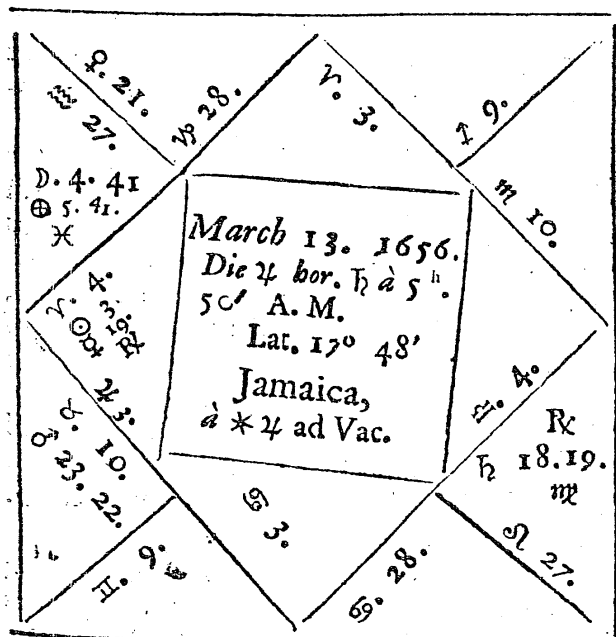
The *Moon* angular in a moveable Sign, wanting but 6 degrees of the *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, denotes 6 dayes, in which time the Ship was cast away near *Falmouth*, in the West of *England*, as he himself informed me at his Return. Several of the Goods were saved, yet embezelled, and stole by the Countrey People there, so that little or nothing come of them.

H

This

(II)

This was his Majesty's Ship, *Garland*, which was ordered for *England*, being not able to keep the Sea she was so leaky; but I bade the Company be of good cheer, and said there was no danger, and so they were contented.



The Ship is signified by *Aries*, *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant in *Taurus* in Δ of *Saturn*, he R_g, and Lord of the 12th in the 6th; so had she a hidden Leak which was never, nor could be found there. *Aries* upon the 8th, and *Scorpio* upon the 8th, so was this Leak original in the Ship.

The *Sun* in his Exaltation, upon the Cusp of the Ascendant, signified the Ship to be sufficiently strong to perform the Voyage.

The

(115)

The *Moon* in a Sign of her own nature, with part of *Fortune*, and in *Trine* to the Cusp of the 4th, signified no lack of any thing, and a good and safe Arrival at *England*; the *Moon* Lady of the 4th, in strong reception of *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant, signifies the same.

The Infortunes in abject Houfes, not beholding the Angles, fignifie no damage in the Voyage.

Jupiter beholding the 10th with a *Trine*, and the 4th with a *Sextile*, signifies a pleasant middle, and conclusion of the Voyage.

Mercury Lord of the 6th, in the 1st Retrograde, signifies some mischief to the Ship, or danger by a small Vessel; yet the *Sun* strong, and *Mercury* weak, the mischief will incur to himself.

The Angles moveable, denoted a quick Passage, the Ascendant wanting 15 degrees of the body of *Mercury*; so did a small Vessel run a-board us in the Gulf, to her great damage, Stem for Stem.

H 2

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Demand of the Second House.

*Whether the Querent shall be rich?
By what means obtain it?
Whether it will continue?*

Consider the Cusp of the second and its Lord, with the Planet or Planets in the second, or beholding those Significators, or *part of Fortune* and his Dispositor, and the Planets casting Aspect to *part of Fortune*; If these be essentially dignified, direct, swift of motion in good Aspects of Fortunes, and in Angles, they promise great Riches, or Fortunes of this World; If they be so fortified, and not angular, they promise the same great Riches, but not so soon, but in riper years.

If these Significators be not in themselves so strong, but the Cusp of the second is beheld by the Planets good Aspects, in their House, Exaltation, or Triplicity, or such Planets behold *part of Fortune*, or if a Planet be in a good Aspect, and in Reception by House, Exaltation, or Triplicity, all these signify good, or that the *Querent* may be Rich.

If the Lord of the second, or *part of Fortune*, or the second be unfortunate, cadent and evil Aspected, you may judge the contrary.

If *Jupiter* be in the 2d, or in *Trine* or *Sextile*.

71 10

to the 2d, or his Lord, or *part of Fortune*, it promiseth to live well.

Jupiter in *Quartile* or *Opposition* with the Lord of the second, with mutual reception, promiseth to obtain Riches, or to live well. So doth *Jupiter* or *Venus* in the 2d, if direct and swift, although not essentially strong, especially *Jupiter*.

The *Moon* makes a Man get an uncertain Estate, or by wandering from place to place.

Saturn, or *Mars*, or *Dragons-tail* in the second, signify poverty.

If they be unfortunate, or perigrin in the second, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the second, or in *Opposition*, *Quartile*, or *Conjunction* of *part of Fortune*.

The *Moon* in *Quartile*, *Opposition*, or *Conjunction* of *Saturn* or *Mars*, destroyes the Estate, or gives no hopes of Riches.

The Infortunes in Angles, and the Fortunes Cadent, deny Riches.

The *Sun* or *Mars* in the second, makes them spend their whole Estate, though they were never so well posited; yet if they be essentially strong, they never want Monies, but yet destroy it as fast as they get it.

*From whence, or by what means,
obtain Riches.*

IT has been well observed by me, That if a Man was promised Riches by one way, and yet the *Querent* followed other wayes, that then he thwarted his own Fate, and made himself unhappy; for

H 3

if

if the Cusp of the second or its Lord, or *part of Fortune* or his Lord, or *Jupiter* in the Ascendant or second House, or the Planets fortunately aspecting these places, *viz.* the strongest of them be in Watery Signs, it promiset^h Gain, by making Engines of Water-works, by Trading to Sea, or by being a Dyer, Water-man, Seaman, Water-Bayliff, or some trade conversant about the Water.

If the Significators be in fiery Signs, they promise Gain, by being a Chirurgion, a Chymist, an Instrument-maker, a Barber, a Smith, a Brick-maker, a Glass-maker, &c.

Aeiry Signs, signifie Monies to be got by ingenuity without much labour; any kind of fine fancies, or curiosity depending upon the fancy, as Dancing, Musick, Singing, speaking of Words, Hunting, Hawking, Fowling, Coach-driving, or a Waiting-man.

Earthy Signs, signifie more inferiour Trades, or those of more labour, as Husbandry, or Tilling the Earth, Hedging, Ditching, Coal-merchants, Dirt-carriers, or Minors or Workers in Quarries, &c.

If *part of Fortune* be in the 8th, or his disposer, or Lord of the second, is there strong, and in a good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, promises Riches by the Will of the deceased, or by a Portion with a Wife.

The Lord of the 8th, in the 10th, in good Aspect to the second, or his Lord with reception, promiset^h an Estate by the Will of the deceased.

If that Planet be *Saturn*, the Estate is Lands.

The *Moon* essentially strong in the second, promiset^h Riches; but if she be afflicted there, denotes, That by their own inconstancy, they shall waste

waste and consume all, or not keep in that way promising Riches.

If the Planet promising Estate be Lord of the Ascendant, it promiset^h an Estate by a Mans own industry.

If the Estate be promised by the second House, then it promiset^h gain by the Natives own labour.

The Third House, signifieth Brothers, Sisters, Kinsfolk, near Neighbours, short Journies, sudden News or Novelties, &c. And so of the rest of the Houses as in the first part.

Consider likewise the Planets promising Riches, and accordingly judge by such kind of men, or by such kind of wayes, promised by those Planets, must he get Gain or Wealth.

Saturns Signification.

Husbandry, Tillage, Profits by Fruits of the Earth, by Mines under ground, hidden Treasure, building Houses, Patrimony, sordid Professions and Works, Inheritances of the Dead, Prisons, Usury, Navigation.

Persons.

Ancient-men, Husband-men, Diggers of Metals, Curriers, Stone-cutters, Potters, Usurers, dogged Persons.

Signification of Jupiter.

Dignities Ecclesiastical, Religion, Government, Justice by Commendations of Persons of Quality, Benefices, or Church-Livings.

Persons.

Noble Souls, Bashful, Humane, Prelates, or Church-men, Bishops, or inferior Clergy, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Governours of Towns, Countries or Cities, Justices of Peace, Men in Command, Gentlemen.

Signification of Mars.

Law-suits, Quarrels, Wars, valiant Actions, Alchemy, handicraft Trades, working with Iron, or by Fire, Tyranny, Oppression, Violence, Horses, Horsemanship.

Persons.

Quarrellous persons, Colonels, Captains, Soldiers, Gunners, Founders, Serjeants, Cutlers, Splitter of Causes, Chirurgians, Thieves, cruel bold impudent persons.

Of Sol.

Kingdoms, Commonwealths, Magistracy, Nobility, Fortitude, Honour, Rule, Office, Publick Employment.

Persons.

Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, Knights, Magistrates, Ambitious men, desirous of Honour, Preferment, any man in Authority.

Of Venus.

Love, Affability, Courtesie, Gifts of Friends, Women, Wedlock, Jewels, Lechery, Ryot, Gaming, Cards, Dice, &c.

Persons.

Compleat mild persons, Dancers, Musicians, Painters, Poets, Semsters, adorners of Women, Mother, Sweet-heart, Sister, &c.

Of Mercury.

Bargain, Trade, subtil Arts depending upon Fancies, or upon Speech, as Oratory, Geometry, Astronomy, Astrology, Scribes, Writing, &c.

Persons.

Philosophers, Scholars, Scriveners, Gravers, Counsellors, Factors, Merchants, Ingenious Tradesmen, Attournyes, &c.

of

Of Luna.

The Sea, Rivers, Studies of Histories, Embassages, Navigation, long Voyages, Water, Fishing, Brewing Ale or Beer, boyling Allom, making Salt.

Persons.

Queens, Empresses, Princeesses, Widows, Embassadors, vulgar People, Saylers, Footmen, Messengers, Fishermen, Watermen, the Mistris of the House, Mother, all persons in continual motion.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the second, or beholding his Lord, or part of *Fortune*, do promise an Estate to be obtained with ease.

Saturn and *Mars* with more labour.

The Lord of the second, in his own House, doth promise Riches not variable.

Mars and *Mercury* unfortunate in the second, denotes wasting and extravagantly spending the Estate, so doth the *Dragons-tail*.

Sol in the second, spends it prodigally, wastfully, or keeping too great company.

Venus signifies, waste of Money by Wenching, Whoring, Debauchery, &c.

Mercury, by lying, vain talking, idle company-keeping, &c.

See what Planet is obstructing the Significators, and they signify the cause why a man shall not get an Estate.

As the Lord of the Ascendant signifies careless, neglect, or by his own means.

The Lord of the second, want of Stock, or Monies to manage a Business, or Trade.

The Lord of the third, moving from place to place, small Journeys, Kindred, &c.

If the Significators, promising Riches, be Fortunate

tunes direct, swift, strong, not Combust, the Means that will be got, will be just, honest, &c.

But if these be Peregrine, Retrograde, Combust, or Posited in the essential dignities of Infortunes, he will obtain Money or Estate both by direct and indirect means. The same Rule will hold if the Malevolents be in the dignities of Fortunes.

If the Planets, promising Riches, be fortunate, direct, swift, angular, in their own essential dignities; in fixed Signs they promise durable Riches, such as will continue all their life time; but if the major part of the Significators be weak, Riches will continue that is promised, but with great struggling, hazard, and by great difficulty will it be obtained, and as great labour to keep it.

Infortunes promising Riches, though potent and strong, yet will his Riches be subject to many casualties; if he be unfortunate or retrograde, his Riches shall not continue, but be over-thrown.

If the Lord of the second be in his own House, and in a moveable Sign, in an evil Aspect of *Saturn* or *Mars*, the persons estate shall be variable, sometimes well to pass, sometimes poor.

As for the Time when; Oriental Planets signifie in Youth, Occidental Planets in old Age.

Retrograde Planets defer the time, and make it long before Riches come.

Direct, swift, angular Planets hasten the Riches and make them come in younger years.

From the 1st to the 10th, signifies the first 15 years; From the 10th to the 7th, from 15 to 30 years; From the 7th to the 4th, from 30 to 45 years; From the 4th to the 1st, signifies to 60 years.

If

If the Querent may obtain Money he demands for Rent, or is lent, or desires to borrow? &c.

THe Lord of the first, or *Luna*, are Significators of the *Querent*; the Lord of the second, his Substance.

The 7th House, signifies (any man equal in power with the *Querent*, not of Kindred, but of common Commerce or Trade) his person; the 8th House his Substance, or Money you would borrow.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*, be joyned to the Lord of the 8th, or to a Fortune in the 8th, or to an Infortune there, provided he receive the Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon*, he shall obtain his Debt, Monies, Rent, or Pledge, &c.

If the Lord of the 8th, or Planet in the 8th be an Infortune, and in a good Aspect, if no reception be, it will rarely ever be obtained; and if ever, with so much difficulty and labour, as he would rather wish it had been undone.

If the Lord of the 8th be in the 1st or 2d, in reception, or received of the Lord of the 2d, or Ascendant, likely it will be effected; but if the Lord of the 7th or 8th, be not received of the Lord of the first, or second, or *Luna*, then it promiseth denial, or receive prejudice by desiring it.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, be joyned to a Fortune that hath dignities in the ascending Signs, that is upon the 1st, or Sign intercepted, it will

will be effected, or to an Infortune by good Aspect; If he receive the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the first, or *Moon*, be joyned to a Fortune in the 10th or 11th, the matter will then be perfect, although no reception.

If one shall get his Wages, Dues, or Profits due to him from any great Person.

THe Ascendant, Lord of the Ascendant, and *Luna*, are for the *Querent*, with the second House, and his Lord.

The 10th House, the Lord thereof, signifie the *Querited* or Person sought after, with the 11th House and his Lord for the Monies, &c. to be received of the great Persons.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, do joyn to the Lord of the 11th, or to a Planet in the 11th, and they Fortunes no way impedit; or if they be Infortunes, so they receive the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, in some of their dignities, the Wages shall or may be obtained; but the Infortunes promise he must undergo many toyls, labour, and many Addresses; and if there be not strong reception of Significators, the Monies, &c. will never be obtained.

The Lord of the 11th, a Fortune in the 10th, and in a good Aspect to the Lord of the second, or Ascendant, the same.

Of

The Third House.

Of In-land Journeys.

IF *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons-head* be in the third, or the Lord of the third not afflicted, nor the Cusp of the third beheld by the presence of a *Quartile* or *Opposition* of an Infortune, nor *Dragons-tail* in the third, provided the Lord of the third be a Fortune, it promiseth the Journey may do well, and be very successful to the undertaker.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be swift in motion in any of the dignities of the Lord of the third, or in the third, or in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* with the Lord of the third, or with a good Planet in the third; or if *Luna* be in like Configuration, or be in the third, or cast her *Sextile* to the Ascendant out of any House, or swift of motion, these denote the Journey will be performed with good success.

If *Scorpio* be upon the third, 'tis not good to go upon that Journey; Or if *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons-tail* be there; or if the Lord of the third be an evil Planet, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*.

Saturn gives Crosses in the Journey by losing the way; or with slowness, if he be in a Watery Sign, especially in *Scorpio*, the Wayes will be deep and miry, or there will happen much rain.

Mars or *Dragons-tail*, denotes Thefts and Robberies, or Cheatings.

The

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 10th, in a moveable Sign, he will make no stay; Fixed Signs, delay the time; and common Signs, make him go from one place to another.

Counsel or Advice of Neighbours, or Friends, if it be good, or not?

CONSIDER if there be in the 10th House a Fortune, viz. *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, or *Dragons-Head*, or if the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, then you may judge they come with an honest intent, and the Advice is intended for good.

If Infortunes be in the 10th House, or in the 3d, or *Dragons-tail*, and the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon*, in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Opposition* to them, they intend no good, neither is their Advice to be followed. If the Infortune be in *Sextile* or *Trine* without reception, they are slye, or deceitful, not to be trusted.

If the Sign ascending be moveable, and the Lord of the Ascendant and *Moon* in a moveable Sign, he is a treacherous Fellow, and comes with deceit to entrap you. *So saith Haly.*

If Rumours or Reports are true?

THE Angle fixed, especially the 10th and 4th, with the *Moon* fixed, and *Mercury* likewise, the Rumour is true, especially if the *Moon* be received into any Angle.

If the Report be about the Querent, or any Friend of his, consider the proper Ascendant; for if the Report be evil, yet the Fortunes being in the Ascendant, or with its Lord, or the *Moon*, the Rumours are false, or that they are rather good; the Retrogradation of *Mercury*, or the Planet the *Moon* or *Mercury* applies to, the ill Rumour will vanish.

The Lord of the Ascendant Combust the matter is kept secret, and few will ever know the truth.

If the *Moon* be in the ascending part of the Heavens, and applies to a good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, it imports no ill.

If the *Moon* was void of Course, the News is for the most part false, or of little moment.

Of the Agreement of Love between the Querent and his Brother, Sister, or Neighbour.

IF a Fortune be Lord of the Ascendant, or in the Ascendant, the Querent is of good condition, will not cause quarrel.

If a Fortune be in the third, or Lord thereof, the Neighbour, Brother, &c. is of good condition, and will hardly quarrel.

If either the Lord of the Ascendant, or third, be an Infortune, yet if they behold each other by *Sextile* or *Trine*, and with Reception, they will for the most part agree, yet sometimes will quarrel, and the cause will come from them whose Significator the Infortune is.

But if they be in *Quartile* or *Opposition*, they will be always jarring.

IF

If *Saturn* or *Dragons-tail* be the evil Significators, they are clownish, knavish, covetous Misers, repining and grudging at others good.

If *Mars* be the Significator, they are hasty, quarrellsome, love scolding and debate, given to theiving and stealing.

If the Lord of the third be in the Ascendant, and a Fortune; or the Lord of the Ascendant in the third; or if they be in *Sextile* or *Trine* one to the other, or *Conjunction* if friendly Planets; or if they be in mutual Reception, or if the Lord of the Ascendant cast his *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Cusp of the third, or the Lord of the third to the Cusp of the Ascendant, they will then very well agree, especially if the Planets be not at enmity one with another.

Saturn's Friends are *Jupiter*, *Sol*, and *Mercury*; his Enemies *Mars* and *Venus*.

Jupiter is a friend to all except *Mars*.

Mars his Friend is only *Venus*, the rest enemies.

Sol no enemy but *Saturn*.

Venus no enemy but *Saturn*.

Mercury no friends but *Jupiter*, *Venus*, & *Saturn*.

Luna no enemy but *Saturn* and *Mars*.

Of the Fourth House.

If Treasure be hid in any place?

IF there be a probable suspicion of any place that there is Treasure hid, Consider if *Jupiter* or *Venus* be in the 4th House, in their Dignities, no wayes

wayes impeded, without question there may be Treasure hid; or if *Dragons-head*, or *Saturn*, or *Mars*, be there in their Houses, or exaltation direct, without any impediment, then Treasure is there hid; if none of these be, it is hardly probable that any may be found there: The Lord of the 7th, the significator of the Treasure hid, discovers the quality of the Treasure; and according to the potency of the Planets, so is the thing more excellent.

If the Querent shall find the hidden Treasure.

IF the Lord of the 4th, or significator of Treasure, apply to the Conjunction of the Lord of the second in the Ascendant, or to the Lord of the Ascendant in the second; or if the disposer of *part of Fortune* be in an Angle in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the first or second, if *part of Fortune* be in the first beheld by a Trine or Sextile of a Fortune.

Or if the Fortune in the 4th, behold the Lord of the Ascendant, or second, with a Trine or Sextile; if of Fortunes without Reception, or in *quartile* with Reception; or if Infortunes, receive the Lord of the first, or the Moon, and be in the 4th in *sextile* or *trine*; or the Moon in the Ascendant beholding the Lord of the 4th with reception, these promise obtaining the Treasure.

If the significators be in *quartile* or *opposition*, and no strong reception, they deny any hopes of obtaining

taining any thing by the Querent.

If the significator of Treasure be separated from any Fortune in Angles that is strong, it denotes the Treasure is already found.

Saturn, *Mars*, or *Dragons-tail* in the Ascendant, or in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Lord of the Ascendant, it is labour in vain to look after it.

Saturn or *Mars* not strong, or Retrograde in the 4th, or *Dragons-tail*, there is either nothing at all, or not what was expected.

Good Planets in Angles give hopes, bad Planets deny hopes.

The significator in many degrees of a sign, denotes it is hid far under ground; but if they be in few degrees, but a little way.

The significator Oriental, it has been but newly hid, or it has not been long there.

If the significators be occidental, it has been a long time hid.

When you search for Treasure, let the Lord of the Ascendant be in the tenth or eleventh House, and let the Moon apply to the Lord of the first or second, or to be sure a Planet above the Earth.

Let the Lord of the Hour not be impeded or retrograde.

Let not *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or *Dragons-tail* be angular.

Let the significator of Treasure aspect the Lord of the first or Moon, or Lord of the second; or, let the Moon transfer the light of the significator of Treasure, being under the Earth, to a Planet above the Earth, that is Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d, or in fessile or trine to those Houses, or to their Lords.

Of

Of Buying or Hiring a Farm, House or Land, in the Countrey.

THE Ascendent and his Lord with the Moon, are for the Querent or the Hirer, or Buyer of the House or Land. The 4th House with its Lord and Planets posited in it, for the House or Land, &c. to be hired, sold or purchased.

The 7th House and his Lord for the Landlord, Owner, Letter, or Seller of this House or Ground.

The 10th House, and his Lord, with the Planets there, will signifie the Price of the Ground, if Cheap or Dear.

Whether the Buyer and Seller will bargain.

If the Lord of the 7th, apply to the Lord of the Ascendent, the Landlord will willingly agree with the Querent about the Bargain; and it will be soon done, if their Aspects happen at the same time angular, or if they be essentially dignified; or if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽, apply to the Lord of the 7th by ☿ * △ or □, so the Lord of the 7th receives them, they will agree, but he must be sought after. If the ☽, or any Planet, transfer or collect the lights of the significators, then it signifies the same.

Consider the same rules between the Lord of the 4th, and Ascendant, as you did by the Lord of the seventh. The □ or ☿ Aspect may effect the

the business, provided there be mutual reception. A Fortune in the 10th, or in Δ or \ast , they will agree; if Infortunes be there, or in \square or ρ , no bargain; they differ about the word Timber there, or upon the erecting some House, or building upon the Ground, or Reparations, &c.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be strong in the Ascendant, or shall have a \ast or Δ to the Cusp within the motives of his Orbs. Or if γ or ρ be in the Ascendant, whether strong or weak; or if *part of Fortune* be in the Ascendant, and these not impeded, these are testimonies he shall take the House, Land, &c.

If the Planet in the Ascendant, or his Lord, be strong and essentially dignified, or *part of Fortune* with his Lord, he will do good by the same; if weaker, there is the less good to be expected; the bargain pleaseth him, if Fortunes be as aforesaid; but if Infortunes be in the first, he will not take it; or if he do, will quickly rid his hands of his Bargain; or if he have taken it already, before he demand the question, he now dislikes his Bargain, and is sorry for it; or 'tis like the Tenants are ill-qualified, deceitful, and would not have the goodness of the Ground discovered: if a Fortune judge to the contrary.

Of the Seller.

If Fortune be Lord of the 7th, and in the 7th; or if he behold the 7th, by Δ or \ast , the Seller or Letter of the House will prove honest and punctual to his word, and faithful in his promise, but he will be a gainer by it.

If

If Infortunes be in the 7th, and not Lord of the 7th, you must have a great care of your Agreement or Bargain, how it is drawn up, for he will endeavour to be too hard for you, being much selfish.

If there be good Planets in the 4th House, they promise a good end in the business.

The same if the Lord of the 4th be there, or behold the House with \ast or Δ , there will come a good end of the matter in hand, to the content of all.

If the Infortunes be there, or so posited, judge the contrary; ρ in the 4th, bad; Ω good.

The Nature and Quality of Ground.

Fervid Signs in the 4th, it is hilly, dry, hungry or stony ground for the most part.

Airy Signs, denote good ground for the most part.

If a Watery Sign be there, and not afflicted, the ground may be good, with some good Springs in it, or some pleasant River running through it.

But if *Scorpio* be upon the 4th, or Infortunes in Watery Signs, then the ground is annoyed with standing Water; it is boggy & unwholsom; at least at sometime, or for the most part is over-flowed with Water; or the Charge is great as to the Reparation of Fences, or to prevent breaches.

If an *Earthy Sign* be upon the Cusp of the 4th, it is very good plain ground, good pasture, or good for tillage.

I ;

If

(134)

If Infortunes be in the 4th, Retrograde or otherwise ill dignified, sheweth the defect of the Ground, according to the nature and quality of the Sign.

Watery, signifie damages by Springs, Rains, or Incurfions of Water.

Fiery Signs, signifie the ground is stoney, hungry, barren.

Aery Signs, signifie the ground is not well managed, is carelessly looked after, hath lain waste, without manuring.

Earthy Signs, denote the ground is naturally good, but is ill husbanded; or they that imployed it last, or at present do imploy the same, are covetous, or loth to give it its due; or are careless, idle, and slothful, and so they give it not tillage that is convenient.

Trees upon the Ground.

A Fortune upon the 10th, that is not Retrograde, there is plenty of Timber upon the ground; If that Fortune be Retrograde and Oriental, the Trees are young and but newly lopt; If Occidental, there is good Timber, but they have been lately lopt off, or the party hath sold some of them. If an Infortune be there direct, there are but few Trees; if he be Retrograde, there are hardly any or none considerable, or great waste has been made. If no Planet be in the 10th, then have recourse to the Lord of the 10th, if he behold the Cusp of the 10th, by *sextile* or *trine*, and be fortunate,

(135)

fortunate, you may give the same Judgment as you did if a Planet were in the 10th; if the Significator be Retrograde, the Trees are rotten, hollow, decayed; If direct, sound and good. Oriental, young Trees or Coples. Occidental, old.

Cheap or Dear?

The 10th House, and its Lord, signifies the Price which must be adjudged more or less, according to the strength of the Lord of the 10th his position; If he be Angular, Direct, and strong, the Price will be dear. If Infortunes behold the Significator by *quartile* or *opposition*, it will be long in sale by reason of the dearness.

If the Lord of the 10th be weak, perigrine, retrograde, or unfortunate, especially in Cadent Houses, then the price will be low, or it would be sold at a cheap rate.

Of Buying or Hiring a Ship.

THe Ascendant and the Moon, represents the Buyer; the 7th and his Lord, the Seller.

The 4th House the Ship, the 10th House the Masts and Tackling of the Ship; Consider in all respect as you did in the buying of House or Land, and so give Judgment; only converting your Judgment according to the nature of the Question.

I 4

Watery

Watery and Earthly Signs upon the 4th infortunate, signifie defects in the Hull of the Ship under water.

Aiery Signs shew defect above-water.

Fiery Signs, denote in the Iron-work of the Ship: The particular places, or defects that are signified, you may find in the Judgment of the *first House*.

If the Querent shall enjoy his Fathers Estate?

THe Ascendant and his Lord with ♀, are for the Querent; the 4th House and his Lord, are for the Querited; the 5th House with the Planets posited in the 5th, and its Lord, are Significators of his Estate.

If ♀ or ☿ be in the 5th, and cast a good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d, or to a Planet in the 2d; or if the Lord of the 5th, dispose of *part of Fortune* in the 1st, or a ☿, ♀, or △ aspect be between the Lord of the 5th, and Ascendant, or 2d, or ♀ transferring the light of the Lord of the 5th, to the Lord of the first or second; If the Lord of the 5th be in the 2d, or Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th or 5th, all these are certain testimonies of enjoying the Fathers Estate, or to have a good Fortune from him.

If the Lord of the 5th be ☿, or otherwise unfortunate, some part of the Estate will be imbezelled, mortgaged, or some way ingaged, or wasted, or disposed of by the Father.

If

If the Lord of the 4th be in evil Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, there is no affinity or agreement between them; the Father has some animosity against the Son.

If an evil Aspect be cast by some other Planet to the Lord of the 4th or 5th, then some other person doth strive to hinder the business.

Consider what House he is Lord of, and so you may judge of him who he is; describe the Planet, and by that you may know the Person. If he be Lord of the 3d, a Brother or Sister; Lord of the 6th, an Uncle or Aunt, or Tenant of the Fathers; the Lord of the 7th, a Woman or Sweet-heart of the Querents; and so of the rest of the Houses.

If an Infortune be in the 4th, not having dignities there, then the Father is very unwilling to part with his Monies, nor can he be moved thereunto so long as that Infortune is in that Sign.

If it be good to remove from one Place or House to another?

IF an Infortune be in the Ascendant, Perigrine or ☿, or in the 4th or 2d, or in □ or ♀ to their Lords, it is not good to stay.

If Fortunes be in the 1st, 2d, or 4th, or with their Lords, judge to the contrary.

A good Planet in the 7th, or with his Lord, 'tis without doubt good to remove. If the Lord of the 8th or 12th did afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, he is privately scandalized. If the Lord of the 6th, sickness attends him there. If the Lord of the 10th,

10th, he has no trade, or lost his repute. If the Lord of the 2d be unfortunate, or *part of Fortune*, he wants a Stock, or all things go backward with him, he is there no thriving person.

Whether the person be at home one would go to speak with?

THe Ascendant, its Lord, and ♄, are alwayes for the Querent; Then consider to which of the 12 Houses your Question belongs, *viz.* to the third House if it be about a Neighbour, Brother or Sister; to the 4th, if a Father; to the 5th, if a Child; to the 6th, if an Uncle; to the 7th, if a Woman, or Wife, or a person of acquaintance, yet no Relation, &c.

If the Lord of that House, from whence Judgment ought to be drawn, be in an Angle, he is at home; If in a Succedent House, not far from home; If in a Cadent House, far from home.

The Sign and Quarter of Heaven their Significator is in, describes the nature of the place, and the way he is gone.

If the Significator go to any Aspect that day, you may be sure to meet with him, or hear of him upon the way.

If ♄ do separate from his Significator, and apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent will be brought news of him by some other person.

If the significator of the Quesited be in the Sign of the Querent, he is gone to his House, and thereabouts, he may be found.

To

To find a thing hid, or mis-laid.

IF it be the Querents own Goods, then the things lost are signified by the second House. If his Brothers or Sisters, by the 4th; If his Son or Daughters, by the 6th; If an Uncle, by the 7th, &c. If the Planet signifying the goods, be in the Sign ascending, or in the same Sign with the Lord of the Ascendant, or in any of his Houses, you may judge the Goods are where the Querent or Master of the House frequently uses.

If the Lord of the 2d be in the 10th, it is in the Shop, if a Tradesman; In his Hall, if a Gentleman; In his first Room, after the Entry, if a Country-man.

If in the 7th, 'tis where Women-kind, or his Wife, most useth, or has most to do.

If in the 4th, where some Father, Ancient man, or most Aged lodge; or some old decrepid part of the house.

As for the part of the House it is in, if the Lord of the 2d, and *part of Fortune*, with its disposer and Sign of the 2d be in A fiery Signs, or the strongest of them, 'tis hid, or mis-laid, upon high Shelves, Eaves of Houses, or high from the ground.

If the Significators be in Watery Signs, its in the Buttery, Dairy, Wash-house, near the Cistern, or Water.

Fiery Signs, near the Chimney, or Walls, or where Iron is laid.

Earthy Signs, in the Pavement, under the Earth, or near some Pavement or Floor.

If

If the *Dragons-tayl* be in the 2d House, and the Goods not stoln ; or if the Significator be going out of one Sign into another, the thing missing is behind some-thing, or fallen down between two things, or near the going out at the Door of a Room ; and is higher or lower, according to the nature of the Sign.

Saturn, naturally signifies dark places, or some by-place of the House seldom used, in stinking places or in jakes, or in places where the Country-mans working-geer lieth, or the Horse-harnes.

Jupiter is Significator of places of Commerce, or Halls, places where mens Cloaths are laid, or in Woods, Bushes, Bryars, or a publick place.

Mars signifies the Kitchin, Shop, or places where Fire is used, or Iron laid, or Bricks laid.

Sol, Cloysters, Halls, and the Masters-room.

Venus, where Cloaths are laid, Womens garments, Beds.

Mercury, Pictures, Books, Writings, new Inventions, or Engins for to recreate the mind.

Luna, Cistern, Wash-house, Cellar, or near Water.

Dragons-Head, in high places, or upon the stairs.

Dragons-Tayle, low obscure places, behind some-thing, or in a dark corner.

If the Lord of the 2d be not in an Angle, 'tis possible 'tis out of the House, then you must judge by the nature of the Sign of the 2d House, *part of Fortune* and his dispositer, with the Lord of the 4th.

The

The places signified by the 12 Signs.

Aries,

PLaces where small Cattel do feed, or use to be, sandy and hilly Grounds, some by-places in a House ; the covering, ceiling, or plastering of it ; a Stable of small Beasts ; Lands newly taken in, or newly plowed, or Brick-burnt, or Lime.

Taurus, Stables for Horses, Cow-houses, or low-houses where the Implements of Cattel are laid ; Pasture or feeding-Grounds, where no Houses are near ; plain Grounds, or where Bushes have been lately burnt up, wherein Grain is sowed, some little Trees not far off ; in Houses, Sellers, or low-Rooms.

Gemini, Wainscot-Rooms, plastering, and walls of Houses, the Halls, or where places are used, Coffers, Chests, High-places, Barns, Store-houses for Corn, Hilly-grounds.

Cancer, Places near Waters, as Rivers, Brook-springs, Wells, Ditches of running Waters, or with Rushes, Sedges, Trenches, In-houses, Sellers, Cisterns, Wash-houses, Marth-Grounds.

Leo, Woods, Forrests, Desert-places, Steep-Rocks, High-places, Castles, Forts, Parks, Places of fierce Beasts, in houses where Fire is kept near the Chimney, a Dog-Kennel, &c.

Virgo, Corn-fields, Dairy-houses, Granary, Malt-houses, Hay-rick, or Barley, Wheat or Pease, or a place where Cheese or Butter is stored up in a House, a place of Books, Study or Closet.

Libra, Wind-mills, or places near them, or some

some stragling House or Barn, Saw-pit, or Coopers Work-house, sandy and gravelly Fields, sides of Hills, tops of Mountains, Grounds where Hawking or Hunting is used, the upper Rooms in Houses, Chambers, Garrets, one Chamber within another.

Scorpio, Stinking miery places, or where creeping things do use, or such as are poisonous, as Frogs, Toads, Serpents, &c. Muddy moorish Grounds, stinking Lakes, Quagmires, ruinous Houses near Water, Gardens, or Orchards, Kitchens, Sinks, Wash-houses, &c.

Sagittarius, Hilly and high places of Lands or Grounds that rise above the rest; barren Ground, places where Fern grows, or near Brick-kilns, Stables of Horses, or Cow-houses, In-houses, upper Rooms, near the fire, or where Arms are.

Capricorn, Sheep-pens, ground where Sheep feed, fallow Grounds, barren Fields, Bushie, Thorny, Dunghills in the Field, or where Soyl is laid, Houses where Beasts are kept, or Calves rear'd, Tools for Husbandry are laid, or Sayls or Tackle for Ships are stored; dark places near the Ground or Threshold.

Aquarius, Places new plowed or digged, hilly uneven places, or where Minerals have been digged, or quarries of Stone, Vineyards, or near some Spring or Conduit; in Houses, the Eves, Roofs or upper part.

Pisces, Watery places, where many Springs are, much Fish and Wild-fowl, Fish-ponds, Corn-houses near the Water, Moats about Houses, Water-mills, in a House near a Well, Pump, or where Water stands.

As

As for the Point of the Compass, or to what quarter of the Earth you ought to look for the Goods, consider the Significators aforesaid, what Signs and Quarter of the Heaven therein, and the several Points of the Compass, or Quarter of the World they direct you to; by the major testimonies judge. What part of the World each Sign and House signifies, you may read in the second House.

Of a Town, Countrey, Island, or Castle besieged, whether it shall be taken?

THE Ascendant and his Lord are for the Querent, or those that intend the design, or lay the Siege: The 10th House there, Governour; the 7th House signifies the Enemy; the 4th, the Town, Island, Castle, &c. intended to be taken; the Lord of the 4th for the Governour; the 5th House the Ammunition or Store in the Town. Good Planets in the Ascendant, or with its Lord, and Infortunes in the 4th, gives hopes, and the contrary. Always in War allow a Planet in his exaltation to be stronger than a Planet in his House; a Superior Planet above an Inferiour Planet; always remembering if ζ be strong to whom he is a Friend, he gives Victory. Remembering likewise this Rule, If the Sign which governs the Town or Countrey intended to be taken, be the Sign ascending at the revolution of the year, that Town or Countrey cannot be taken.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 4th, and a more ponderous Planet than the Lord of the 1st, not unfavourable.

unfortunate, that Town cannot be taken.

If ♄, ♀, or ☿ be unfortunate or perigrine in the 4th, the place will be taken or yielded.

If the Lord of the Ascendant and 4th be in any Aspect; and the Lord of the Ascendant receive the Lord of the 4th, the Town may be taken. If the Lord of the 4th be in the Ascendant, received by the Lord of the Ascendant, the same.

If the Significators be in fixed Signs, they will be long in Siege or War; in moveable signs, they will quickly dispatch, the strongest Significators overcome.

If the ☽, or Lord of the 10th, have the same configuration with the Lord of the 4th, as I said before of the Lord of the Ascendant, the Town, &c. may be taken.

If the Lord of the 4th be in such a House as be- holds not the 4th, and the Lord of the 7th be not in the 4th, it may be taken.

If ♄, ♀, or ☿, unfortunate in the 4th, or not be- held by Fortunes, it may be taken.

☿ generally signifies betraying, or by deceit, either in the whole, or some principal work, the Sign sheweth the part of the Town.

In fortunes in the 4th, the Governour judges him- self not able to keep the Town.

♄, or ♀, or ☿ in the 4th, and no reception be- tween the Lord of the Ascendant and the 4th, the place will not be taken.

The Lord of the 4th in the 4th, not unfortunate or ☿, it will not be taken.

The Lord of the 7th, in the 4th, the same.

An Infortune in the second, or the Lord thereof ☿ or in ☐ or ♀ to the Lord of the Ascendant; their own Souldiers desert them.

If

If both a Fortune and an Infortune be in the 4th, that which is nearest to the Cusp of the House, will signifie what will happen to the Town.

Fortunes in the 7th, make the enemy potent and able to ingage.

If the Lord of the 7th come to a ♄, ☐, or ♀ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽; or if any Pla- net transfer the light of the Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the 7th, or the contrary, they will assuredly fight; but if the more ponderous of the Planets Significators, receive the Planet that trans- fers the light, it will end without fighting.

Of the Fifth House.

May the Querent have Children?

THE Signs upon the 1st and 5th watery Signs, not afflicted, the Querent may have Chil- dren.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant; or in ♄, △, or *, not unfortunate, but direct; or in the terms of ♄ or ♀, or in fruitful Signs, promise Issue. ☿ in the 5th, and ☽ in any good Aspect with the Lord of the 5th, out of good Houses; or with any Planet in the 5th House, or any Planet translating the light of the Lord of the 5th to the Lord of the Ascendant, or any Planet collect their light: or if ♄, or ♀, or ☿ be in the 5th, or in Angles, or in the 11th, direct and not otherwise unfortunate: the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ beholding ♄ or ♀, they in an

Angle

Angle not afflicted, nor retrograde, all these are certain testimonies of Issue : the like if good Planets behold the 1st and 5th.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 1st or 10th, and ♀ strong, he may have Children in a short time, or in Youth ; if he be in the 7th, or 4th, it will be a long-time before he have Children.

The Ascendant unfortunate, the Lord of the Ascendant or 5th cadent or unfortunate, ♀ in the 8th denotes few Children, and those short-lived ; the Significators R, though in their Houses, promise short life to the Children.

♂ or ♀ may promise Children if they be strong and direct, more if in Aspect of ♀ or ♀ ; if the Planet promising Conception be Retrograde, or otherwise infortune, promiseth short life or abortion.

♂, ♀, or ♀ in the 5th, unfortunate, or in ☐ or ☐, deny Issue.

The Lord of the Hour angular, or in the 5th or 11th, and direct in reception with his Dispositor, or the part of Children in fruitful Signs, beheld by a good Aspect of ♀ or ♀, or its dispositive, provided he be strong, promiseth Issue.

Whether the Querent be with Child ?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽ or her dispositive be in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th, in the 1st not afflicted ; or if translation or collection of light be between the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☽, and Lord of the 5th, or any Planet in an Angle direct or strong, especially if they be in reception, then she is conceived.

If

If the Planets thus in Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, be in cadent Houses or retrograde, it denotes the person hath taken grief, and 'tis likely a Disease, or the Conception will come to nothing.

More certain if ♀, ♂, or ♀ angular, or in the 5th or Ascendant ; ♀, ♀, or ♀, or the Lord of the 7th not impeded, and in the 5th, promise Conception.

The Lord of the 10th, or ☉ in good places of the Figures, in good Aspect of ♀ or ♀ not impeded ; or if ♀ or ♀ be in Angles free from Infortunes ; in ♂ ✕ or △ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or 5th, or the ☽, these promise Issue.

A Planet in Cazima or Heart of the ☉, she is with Child ; part of Children with the dispositors strong, the same.

If a Woman be conceived with more than One.

IF ♀, ♀, or ♀ be in common or fruitful Signs, in the 1st or 5th ; the Ascendant, Lord of the Ascendant ; the 5th, Lord of the 5th ; the ☽, and the parts of Children, and their Dispositors, with the ☉ ; If the major part of these be in common Signs, she may be conceived of more than one.

If ♀ or ♀ be with ♀ in any Angles, in a fruitful or common Sign, more than one.

If Jupiter or Venus cast their △ or ✕ to the Cusp of the 1st or 5th, and the Signs there common, more than one.

K 2

Fixed

(140)
Fixed Signs, with the ☉ and ☽ in them, or move-
able Signs, single Conception.

How long a Woman has been conceived?

THE ☽ Lord of the 5th, or Lord of the Hour, see which of these are near from the Aspect of any Planet separated. If it was a ♀, she has conceived one month; if the Aspect was a ✱, the 2d or 6th month; if a ☐, she is in the 4th month; if a △, the 3d or 5th month; if an ♂, she hath been conceived six months.

Whether the Child conceived be Male or Female?

CONSIDER the Sign ascending, the Planets in the Ascendant; the Planet the Lord of the Ascendant, is in Aspect with the Sign of the 5th, the Planet or Planets in the 5th, and the Lord of the 5th, and the Planet in Aspect with the Lord of the 5th, the Planets aspecting the Cusps of the 1st and 5th, the Lord of the Hour and his dispositor, the ☽ and the Sign she is in, with the Planets in Aspect with her; and according to the major testimonies judge. Masculine Planets in the 5th denote a Male Child, Feminine Planets a Girl.

How

(149)

How many Children the Querent may have?

CONSIDER the former Significators, how many of them are in Fruitful Signs, and Common Signs, and how many are in Barren Signs; allowing for every Planet in a Fruitful Sign, one; in a Common Sign, two; deduct in the number of Testimonies denying Children from those promising Children, and the remainder is the number of Children the Querent may have.

Whether they will have most, Male or Female, and which will live longest?

CONSIDER the Significators as in the Question, *whether the Child conceived, would be Boy or Girl?* If the major testimonies be Masculine Planets in Masculine Signs, they will be most Boyes. Consider the general part of Children likewise, and according to his dispositor judge: Masculine Signs signifie Boyes; Feminine Signs, Girls.

To know which will live longest; Consider, that, if the Planet in the Masculine be strongest, the Boys will live longest; and the contrary.

Likewise, consider the part of Male Children, and his dispositor; and the part of Female, and its dispositor. See which is most fortunate, and accordingly judge.

K 3

Of

Of the Parts of Children.

The general part of Children is taken by night or by day, by subtracting the place of ♄ from the place of ♀, and projected from the Ascendant.

The part of Male Children is taken by night or by day, by subtracting the place of ♀ from the place of ♀, and is numbered from the Ascendant.

The part of Female Children is taken by subtracting the place of ♀ from the place of ♀, project from the Ascendant.

Of Gameing, at Cards, Dice, &c.

Consider if the Lord of the 5th be fortunate in the 5th, or Ascendant, and in ♄, △, or * to the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♀; Its likely the Querent may win. Or, if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♀, be in the 5th, in good Aspect with the Lord of the 5th, or ♀; or if a good Planet in the 5th behold the Ascendant, or his Lord; or if ♀ or ♀ be in the 2d, or ♄, *, or △ with its Lord, then the Querent will win.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted, or ♀, and the 2d or his Lord infortunate, he will lose.

If Fortunes in the 5th, or his Lord be in the 7th, or in good Aspect with the Lord of the 7th, the same.

If the Lord of the 1st, or 7th, or ♀, be not in the 5th, nor in Aspect with the Lord of the 5th, 'tis doubtful whether they will play; but if they do, the most potent Significator carries the Game.

Of

Of Embassadors, or Messengers.

The Lord of the 5th, represents the Ambassador; the 6th House, his Attendants or Gentlemen that go with him.

The Moon is a Co-significator, the Planet or Planets the Lord of the 5th, or ♀ doth apply to, will shew the cause of the Embassage.

If either be in ♄, *, or △, without Reception; or □, or ♄ with Reception of the Lord of the 1st, or Planet in the 1st, or any Planet translating or collecting the light of both those Significators. If the Lord of the 1st be no way unfortunate, but receive the Lord of the 1st, or ♀, then the Embassage will be heard, his Petition or Request granted; and his coming is about Friendship, or matters of Peace.

If these Significators be in Aspect, and with the Lord of the 1st, he a Fortune, or in strong Reception, it is upon some point of Honour of his Prince; If they be separated from evil Aspects or Infortunes, 'tis of some Abuse done to the Nation by some of their Subjects.

If these Aspects be not, but the Lord of the 5th be unfortunately placed, and in □ or ♄ without Reception of the Lord of the Ascendant; and besides this, some of the evil Planets cast their Malign rays, then the Petition or Embassage will not be granted, but rather from thence may arise greater dissension; If these evil Aspects be to the Lord of the 1st, or 1st, it promiseth the same.

K 4

The

The House the Lord of the 5th is in, will shew the reason why his Reception is not acceptable; or if the afflicting Planet be ♄, possibly the Embassadors Power is not large enough, or will be recalled, or the words of the Embassage may be ill taken.

If the Significator of the Embassador (*viz.* the Lord of the 5th) be in good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, the D or Cusp of the 1st House, the Embassador then will perform his Trust with all Fidelity and Sincerity, as may be for the good of his Nation.

If he behold the Sign of the Kingdom or Countrey he is Embassador for, by good Aspect, it signifies the same.

If a common Message or Letter from one Friend to another, or Men of Trade, or Equal degree, then the 5th House shall represent the Messenger or Letter; the 7th House shall signify the Person he is bound to; the 3d and 9th, what may happen by the way; the 4th House, the Conclusion and End of the business, or Answer of the Letter, &c. According to the good or bad Configurations judge.

Whether a Petition to a Prince, General, Admiral, or Commander in Chief, may be Granted, or have good Success?

The Ascendant is for the Petitioner; the 5th House, and his Lord, with the *Moon*, for the Petition.

The

The 10th House and his Lord with *Sol*, for the Person to whom the Petition is directed to.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be free from affliction, and no evil Planets behold the Ascendant, or his Lord, or *Luna*, you may affirm no mischief will happen to the Petitioner, but that he may boldly proceed; and with the more confidence they are beheld by Fortune; the *Moon* in good Aspect of Fortunes applying, denotes the Matter or Intent of the Petition is good, and will be approved of.

The Lord of the 5th in the 10th, received by the Lord of the 10th, denotes the Petition will be heard; the same if the *Moon*, or Lord of the 5th, be in ♄, *, or △ of the Lord of the 10th, and he a Fortune; or if he be an Infortune, provided he be essentially dignified, and in reception with the Lord of the 5th, or the *Moon*.

If these Significators be in the like Aspects of *Sol*, it denotes the same as the Lord of the 10th; the Fortunes Angular, the Infornes Cadant, no harm can come of that Petition, the *Moon* and Lord of the 5th, with the Lord of the Ascendant, applying to the Planets that are not unfortunate, but direct and in Angles, promiseth good success. Contrariwise, If the Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it will come to an evil end.

The Lord of the 12th, signifies Imprisonment.

The Lord of the 10th, some Punishment may be inflicted.

The Lord of the 10th, beware your Neck, &c.

If the *Moon* be afflicted, as aforesaid, the Petition was not well made, it will not be allowed, or it may be accounted mutinous, and therefore some one may suffer for the same.

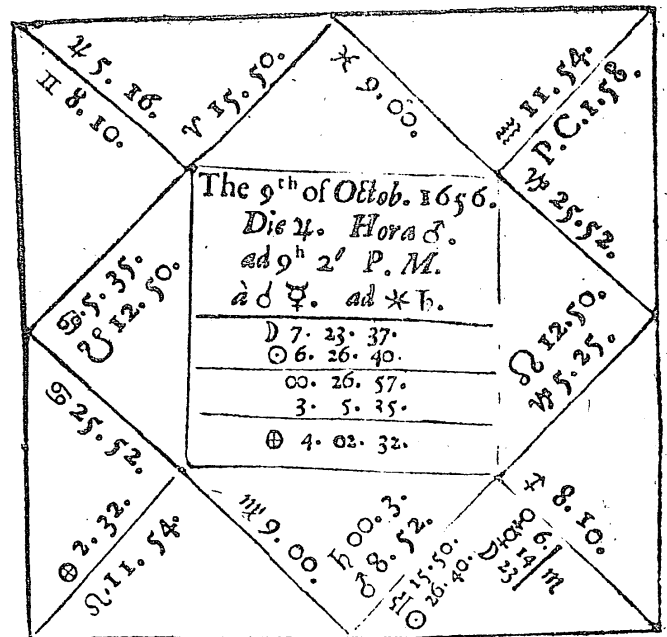
If

If the Lord of the 5th be afflicted, as aforesaid, the Petition is not well delivered, or possibly was never delivered; or if it were, it was immediately thrown aside, and no further notice taken, and it will come to nothing.

Yet if there be a favourable Aspect between the Lord of the 5th and 10th; nay, a ☐ or ☿ with mutual Reception, it may be answered with good success.

These are the Rules I observed at Sea, in Petitioning to a mans own Commander, or the Commander in Chief of the Squadron or Fleet.

Whether the Querent may have Children?



THe degrees ascending being the terms of ♂, ♀ in the Ascendant, with ♄ and ♂ in □ to the Ascendant, might give some suspicion of not having Children; yet ♀ in △ to them both, doth frustrate the evil signified by them. For the Sign ascending being fruitful, ♀ Lady of the Ascendant, and ♀ Lady of the 5th, in a fruitful Sign, and in △ to the Ascendant, with ♀ in △ to the part of Children, is sufficient testimony that the Querent may have Children.

Whether the Querent be conceived?

THe Moon Lady of the 1st, in the 5th, in * of h Lord of the 7th; ♀ Lady of the 5th in the 5th, in the reception of ♂ Lord of the 11th, and in S.S. Aspect, and in △ to the degrees ascending, and * to the 7th.

The part of Children beheld by a △ of ♄, and △ of h, and □ of ♀ Lady of the 5th.

♄ in △ to the disposer of the part of Children, all these are testimonies the Querent is Conceived, the separation being from a ♂ of ♄, she is newly Conceived.

Whether the Conception be of Male or Female?

Considering the Sign ascending, the Lady of the Ascendant, the Sign she is in, the Sign of the 5th, the Sign the Lady of the 5th is in, with the Planets posited in the 5th, and the Planets in Aspect with h and ♀; we may judge by the major testimonies that the Conception was Female.

The ☉ in the 5th, and h Lord of the 7th in * of ♀ Lady of the Ascendant, and S.S. ♀ Lady of the 5th, it is a strong Argument it was the Fathers hopes it would be a Boy.

*Whether**Whether the Birth would be by Day or Night?*

Consider the Sign ascending ☊, with the ♄ Sign of the 5th, ☊ with ♀ Lady thereof in m, and the ☉ likewise. The ☉ in the 5th in ☊, with the part of Children in ☊; the major testimonies being in Diurnal Signs, made me judge the Birth would be by day, and so it proved.

*Of the Sixth House.**Whether it be good to take a Servant, or whether he will be true or trusty?*

THe Lord of the Ascendant and ♄ is for the Querent: the 6th House, and Lord of the 6th, with the Planets therein posited, for the Servant; with ♄ the general Significator of Servants.

If either h, or ♂, or ♄ be in the 6th, it denotes idle Servants that will not prove good. h makes them dull, idle, and lazy. ♂ makes them unhappy, rash, given to many wicked actions, so to theft: ♄ to lying and thieving.

The Lord of the 6th in □ or ♄ to the Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d to the degrees ascending, the Servant will prove a continual cross and vexation to the Querent, and will never prove good, especially if no reception.

If the Lord of the 6th be in ♄, *, or △ to the Lord of the Ascendant, not unfortunate, the Servant will prove good and faithful.

If he be in ♄, *, or △ to the Lord of the 2d, or be fortunately aspecting the 2d House, he will prove fortunate to the Querent, or profitable to his Master. You may judge the contrary, If the Lord of the 6th, or ♀, be in □ or ♀ to the Lord of the 2d.

If the Lord of the 6th be in good aspect with the Lord of the 2d, or Cusp of the 2d, yet in □ or ♀ to the Lord of the 1st, he will prove a profitable Servant, although there may be continual jarring.

If there be no Aspect, see if there be translation of light between the Significator, or dwelling in Houses, provided the Lord of the 6th or ♀ be not unfortunate.

If the Significators be in no Aspect, see if they be Friends, or be not of a contrary nature.

If ♄ be Lord of the 6th, and unfortunate in the 4th, in a fiery Sign, the Servant will endanger firing the House.

If ♀ be there, or ♄ in an earthly Sign, and Lord of the 6th, denotes theft acted by the Servant, or consented to by him.

♀, evil affected, hardly denotes any good by Servant.

Or if ♀ or ♄ be Lord of the 6th, unfortunately posited in the Ascendant.

If

If a Servant shall get free from his Master or Commander, or out of Slavery.

THe 1st House Lord thereof, and the ♀ shall signifie the Servant. The 10th House and his Lord are for his Commander or Master, with the ☉ as Co-significator of the Master.

If the Lord of the 1st, or ♀, be in ♄, *, or △ with the Lord of the 10th, or ☉, provided the Aspect be Partil, he may be freed before it be long. If they be separated, he is as good as freed already. If they be applying, and want some degrees, they shall not be separated in a long time.

And if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♀, separate from a Planet in Angles, and apply to Planets in Cadent Houses, especially in the 3d or 9th, he returns.

If the Planet, the Lord of the 1st, or ♀, apply to be in an Angle, yet if he be retrograde, he may with some difficulty or trouble be freed, or 'twill take up some time before he be freed.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or ♀ be impeded in the Ascendant, 10th, 7th, or 4th, by the evil Aspect of any Planet, he then cannot be freed: the like is to be understood if he be entering Combustion.

If the Significator of the Servant be Cadent from Angles, he will return, except he be afflicted, for then he may suffer damage in his return, and so be retarded: either by sickness, death, or some accidental mischief.

of

Of Sicknesſes.

THE Ascendant, and his Lord, and the Lord of the Figure, are the Significators of the ſick Party.

From the Sign of the 6th, the Lord of that Houſe, Planets therein placed, place of the Heavens, and Sign wherein the Moon is, require the Diſeaſe, or part afflicted; conſideration had to the Ascendant and his Lord.

The 7th Houſe represents the Phyſitian; the 10th Houſe his Medicines.

If the 7th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, the Phyſitian ſhall not cure.

If the 10th Houſe, or his Lord, be unfortunate, his Phyſick is contrary or improper.

The 4th Houſe ſignifies the end of the Diſeaſe, or whether it will be long or ſhort; for fixed Signs there prolong the Diſeaſe; common Signs vary the Diſeaſe; moveable Signs ſhew an end either one way or other in a ſhort time.

When Urine is brought, the Ascendant represents the ſick Party, or if they come by conſent of the ſick.

If no Urine or conſent from the ſick come, the Ascendant represents the Querent; but the ſick Perſon muſt be ſignified by ſome other Houſe, according to the relation he hath to the Querent; as a man for his Brother or Siſter; the 3d Houſe Father; the 4th Houſe ſhall be his Ascendant; and ſo forth.

In

(101)
In every Diſeaſe, have a care to the place of the Moon, as being a general Significatrix.

The ſick Party is in great danger of death, when at the time of the queſtion asked, or when the ſickneſs firſt invadeth the ſick Party, both the ☉ and ☽ are under the Earth, eſpecially if otherwiſe afflicted.

As the ☐ or ☿ of the Fortunes deſtroy not, ſo neither doth the benevolent Aſpect of the Infortunes profit, unleſs by reception.

If the ☉, ☽, Lord of the Figure or of the Sign aſcending be no wayes afflicted, nor have Aſpect to the Lord of the 8th, the ſick Party doubtleſs will recover.

The Lord of the Ascendant, in detriment or fall, going Combution or otherwiſe unfortunate, the ſick will go near to die.

The Significator weak, in affliction by the Lord of the 8th, and he ſtrong, except the Lord of the 8th receive him, the Sick dies.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, received of the Lord of the 8th; if he be not received again, the Sick recovers.

If the ☽ and Lord of the Ascendant apply to Planets above the Earth, good may be expected; but if to unfortunate Planets under the earth, judge the contrary.

The Lord of the 8th in the 10th, or above the Earth ſtrong, and the Lord of the Ascendant under the Earth weak, there is then great doubt or fear.

If the Moon be ſwift in courſe, and increaſing in light, and apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, by * or △, it haſtens the Cure; the more eaſily if any reception, and the more quicker if the Lord of the Ascendant be above the Earth.

L

The

(162)

The ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the 6th and 1st, or the Position of the Lord of the 1st in the 6th, or the 6th in the 1st, protracts the Disease, and is an argument of great affliction.

♂ or ♀ strong in a figure, hope well ; Infortunes strong, fear the worst.

Re Planets Significators of the Disease, signifie the Disease increaseth, or a relaps.

The Significator stationary, shews a desire to Vomit, and the Disease is not settled ; if he be combust of the ☉, he dies.

The Ascendant and the ☽ being afflicted, and the Lord of the one and Dispositor of the other not so, the Disease is in the Body, not in the Spirit.

The Ascendant and ☽ free from misfortunes, and their Lords unfortunate, the grief lies in the Spirits and not in the Body.

The Lord of the 6th in the 1st, or any House above the Earth, except the 8th or 12th, the Disease is manifest ; if in any of the other Houses, the Disease is hidden.

Moveable Signs cause the Disease easily to vary ; Fixed Signs shew the Disease to be lasting ; Common Signs shew the Disease varies or moves from one place or manner to another, or that the Diseased is sometimes much better than at others.

If the Nativity of the Sick may be obtained, observe if the ☽, at the time of the Question or first falling sick, be the place of an Infortune, or the ☐ or ♀ place, the Cure will go the more hardly on, or will be more difficult.

The ☽ in the 6th, 12th, 8th, or 4th, especially if an infortune happen to be there, it denotes death, if a Fortune cast not his good Aspect there.

The same Rules observe in the Signs ascending, especially

(163)

especially if the revolution of the year be not the same.

The Lord of the 8th combust, the Sick shall recover and not die at that time.

The ☉ in the Ascendant, brings health to the Body immediately if he be not afflicted.

The ☉ in the 6th, the sickness soon changeth.

Fear not the death of the Patient, if ♀ be in good Aspect to ☉, although the Lord of the 1st apply to the Lord of the 8th.

If a sickness take one when the ☽ is separating from the combustion, it will encrease until the ♀.

The Lord of the Ascendant unfortunate in the 8th, the Patient will increase or retard the Disease by his ill Government.

Significators Oriental, denote accute Diseases ; Occidental, Chronical.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Lord of the 6th and 8th, or 12th, the Sick is the cause of their own Disease.

Of the Parts of Mens Bodies under the Seven Planets.

Under *Saturn* is the Spleen, the right Ear, the Bones, the Teeth, the Retentive Faculty throughout the Body.

Jupiter rules the Lungs, Liver, Ribs, Sides, Veins, Blood, the Digestive Faculty, the Natural Vertue in Man.

Mars rules in the Body of Man, the Gall, the left Ear, the Apprehension, the Taste, the Stones, the Face.

L 2

Stb

Sol, the Heart and Arteries, the Sight, the right Eye, the Back.

Venus rules the Womb, Testicles, Yard, and the Instruments of Generation, the Reins, Kidneys, the Throat, Womens Breasts, the Milk and the Seed.

Mercury is Governor of the Brain, the rational Part, the Imagination, the Tongue, Hands and Feet, the motional or moving part of mans Body.

The *Moon* governs the body of the Brain or Nerves, the Bowels, the Bladder, the left Eye of Man, and the right Eye of a Woman.

The following Discourse shew what Members are governed by the Signs.

Of the Part of Man's Body governed by the Twelve Signs.

Under *Aries* is the Head, the Bones, the Face, the Brain, Hair, Beard, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Tongue, Teeth, and every part of the Head.

Under *Taurus*, is the Neck, Throat, the Bosies of the Neck, the Channel Bone, the Shoulder-blade, the Voice.

To *Gemin* belongs the Shoulder-bones, Arms, Hands, Fingers, and every part from the Shoulder to the Fingers-ends.

Under *Cancer*, the Breast, Ribs, Lungs, Pleura, the Ventricle of the Stomach, Womens Breasts, the Liver, &c.

Under *Leo* is the Heart, the Back, the Breast, the Stomach, the Appetite, the Vertebrae of the Breast, the Pericardium.

Under

Under *Virgo*, is the Belly, Bowels, the Navel, Spleen, the Omentum.

Under *Libra*, are the Loins and Kidneys, Back, &c.

Under *Scorpio*, are the Secrets of Man and Woman, the Seminal Vessels, all the Vessels dedicated to the Act of Generation, the Bladder, Fundament.

Under *Sagittarius*, are the Thighs, *Os Sacrum*, the Rump-bone, the Thigh-bones, &c.

Under *Capricorn*, are the Knees and Hams, and their appurtenances.

Under *Aquarius*, are the Legs, and all their parts from the Knee-bone, to the Ankle-bone.

Under *Pisces*, are the Feet, and what belongs to them, &c.

Of the distribution of the Spirits, Vital, Animal, and Natural, particular to the Seven Planets.

The Vital remain in the Heart, and are governed by ☉; the Animal remain in the Brain, and are governed by ♀ and ☿, viz. ♀ governs the Brain it self, and ☿ the operative or working-part; ♀ and ☿ govern the Natural part, which remains in the Liver.

Likewise ☉ govern the Attractive power, ♀ rules the Digestive power, ☿ of the Imaginative or Apprehensive power; ♀ of the Expulsive; ♀ of the Retentive Faculty: So likewise of the Signs.

☿ ☿ ☿ governs the Attractive Faculty; ♀ ☿ ☿ the Digestive; ☿ ☿ ☿ the Retentive; and ☿ ☿ ☿ and ☿, the Expulsive powers.

Of the Diseases under the 12 Signs.

Under *Aries*, are all *Pushes, Whelks, Pimples, Freckles, Sun-burn, Polippus*, or, *Noli Me tangere*, *Head-ach* of all sorts, *Vertigo*, *Frenzy*, *Lithargy*, *Catalepsy*, *Apoplexy*, *Dead-Palsie*, *Falling-sickness*, *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, *Madness*, *Forgetfulness*, *Melancholy*, *Trembling*.

Under *Taurus*, are all Diseases incident to the *Neck and Throat*; as the *Kings-Evil*, *Quinsie*, *Sore-Throat*, *Wens in the Neck*, *Flux of Rhume in the Throat*, *Pallat-faln*, *Kernels*, &c.

Under *Gemini*, are all Diseases of the *Shoulders, Hands, Arms, Fractures and Dislocations*, and such as come by *Blood-letting*, & *Windiness in the Blood*.

Under *Cancer*, are all imperfections in the *Breast and Stomach*, or *Liver*, as *Pleurisies*, want of *Appetite to Victuals*, want of *Digestion*, *Coldness*, or *over-heat of the Stomach*, *Dropsies*, *Coughs*; Also, *Cancers* there, and *Inflammations*.

Under *Leo*, all Diseases the *Heart and Back* are subject to; as *Qualms*, *Passions*, *Palpitations*, *Trembling of the Heart*, *violent burning Feavers*, *sore-Eyes*, the *yellow Jaundice*, all Diseases of *Choler*, and such Diseases as proceed from *Adustion of Blood*, as the *Pestilence*, *fall from Horses*, or *hurts by Beasts*.

Under *Virgo*, are all Diseases in the *Bowels*, the *Meseraick Veins*, the *Omentum*, the *Diaphragma*, *Spleen*, *Worms and Wind in the Guts*, *Obstructions*, the *Cholick* and *Illiaick Passions*, *hardness of the Spleen*, *Hypochondriack Melancholy*.

Under

Under *Libra*, are Diseases in the *Reins*, as *Ulcers*, *Gonorrhea*, *Stone*, *Strangury*, *Disury*; *heat of the Reins in Women*, which sometimes causeth death in *Travel*, many times *Abortion*, and alwayes hard *Labour*, the *Stone or Gravel in the Reins*.

Under *Scorpio*, the *Gravel*, *Stone in the Bladder*, *Inflammations and Ulcers* there; all *Difficulties of Urine*, *Fistula's Hemorrhoids*, *French-Pox*, *Gonorrhea*, *Priapismus*, and all Diseases belonging to the *Secrets*, and *Fundament*.

Under *Sagittarius*, are all Diseases in the *Thighs and Hips*, as the *Sciatica*, *Fistula's*, *Itches*, *Pestilential Feavers*, all Diseases of *Choler*, *Heat*, *Fire*, too much exercise of *Body*, either by *Riding* or otherwise, *Falls from Horses*, and *hurts by them*, or by any other *Beasts*.

Under *Capricorn*, are all Diseases of the *Knees and Hams*, as *Pains*, *Sprains*, *Fractures*, and *Dislocation*, *Leprosie*, *Itch*, *Scabs*, all diseases of *Melancholy*, or any *Rhumes* runing in the *Joints*.

Under *Aquarius*, all Diseases in the *Legs and Ankles*, all *melancholy Coagulations in the Blood*, *Cramps*, &c.

Under *Pisces*, are all *Lamenoss*, *Aches*, and Diseases incident to the *Feet*, as *Gouts*, *Kibes*, *Chilblains*; All diseases coming of *Salt-Flegm*, *mixture of Humours*, *Scabs*, *Itches*, *Botches*, and *breaking out about the Body*: the *Small-Pox* and *Measels*; all *Cold* and *Moist Diseases*.

Fiery Signs, as γ Ω τ , signifie all Diseases proceeding of *Choler*.

Aiery Signs, as π \equiv \equiv , all Diseases of the *Blood*, as *Thickness*, *Thinness*, *Siltiness*, or any way corrupted, as the *Gout*, *Leprosie*, &c. the *Pluresie*, *Surfets*, *Small-Pox*, &c.

(168)

Watery Signs, all cold and moist Diseases, as Dropfies, Scurvy, Coughs, Rotteneſs in the Stomach, or thoſe parts ſo afflicted.

Earthy Signs, Long Agues, or Feavers, Melancholy, Sadneſs, Conſumptions; all diſeaſes proceeding from cold and dry cauſes.

Diseases under the Planets.

THe *Sun*, cauſeth Pimples and Burls in the Face; all afflictions of the Heart, as Heart-burning, Trembling, Fainting, Rotten, Feavers, Eye-ſight, Flux in the Eyes, red Choler.

The *Moon* cauſes Palſies, Cholick, Belly-aches, Stopping, or over-flowing of Terms in Women, Dropfies, Fluxes, all cold and Rhumerick Diſeaſes, Sciatica, Worms in the Belly, Rhumes, Hurts in the Eyes, Surfers, rotten Coughs, Conuulſions, Falling-ſickneſſes, Kings-Evil, Apoſthumes, Small-Pox, Meaſels, Timpanies, Cramps, Dropfies, Lethargies; all Coagulations of crude Humours, all diſeaſes of Flegm.

Saturn cauſes Gouts, quartan Agues, Tooth-ach, Leprofies, Rhumes, Conſumption, black Jaundice, Palſies, Trembling, vain Fears, Fancies, Hemorrhoids, Broken-bones, Diſlocations, Deafneſs, Pain in the Bones, Ruptures; all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold and dry Humours, Melancholy, Madneſs cauſed by it, Grief.

Jupiter, cauſes all Infirmities of the Liver and Veins, Inflammations of the Lungs, Pluriſies, and other Impoſthumes in the Breſt and Lungs, &c.

Mars, Diſeaſes under *Mars* are Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Burning Feavers, Tertian and Quoridian Agues,

(169)

Agues, Megrim, Carbuncles, Plague-Sores, Burning, Scalding, Ring-worms, Bliſters, Phrenſies, Fury, Hair-brain'd, ſudden Diſtempers in the Head coming of Heat, Yellow Jaundice, Bloody-Flux, Fiſtula's, all Wounds whatſoever, Diſeaſes in the Instruments of Generation, the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Scars and Pockholes in the Face, all Hurts by Iron and Fire, the Shingles, Calenture, St. *Antonie's* Fire; all Diſeaſes coming of Choler, Anger, or Paſſion.

Venus cauſes all Diſeaſes of the Womb whatſoever, as Suffocations, Precipitation, Diſlocation; all Diſeaſes incident to the Veſſels or Instruments of Generation, the Reins, Navel, the runing of the Reins, the French-pox; all diſeaſes coming by inordinate love or luſt.

Under *Mercury* are almoſt all diſeaſes of the Brain; as Vertigo's, Madneſs; all diſeaſes of the Lungs, Aſthma, Priſick, Apoplexies, defects of the Tongue, Stammering, Liſping, &c. Hoarſneſs, Cough, Snuffling in the Noſe, defect of Memory, Stopping of the Head, Dumbneſs, Folly, Simpli-city, variety of unconstant Fancies; all Afflictions of the Intellectual Faculty.

Thus much of the Diſeaſes under the Signs and Planets.

Whether the Disease be in the Body, or Mind?

TO Reſolve this, Conſider and take ☉, ♀, and Lord of the Aſcendant, for the Significators of the Body; and the Lords or diſpoſitors of them, to repreſent the Mind; therefore if ☉, ♀, or Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted only, the diſeaſe lies in

in the Body and not in the Mind; but if their disposer be impeded only, the disease lies in the Mind and not in the Body. If all these Significators be afflicted, the disease lies both in Body and Mind.

It is generally to be observed, that ♄ gives Melancholly, therefore by consequence a disturbed mind; so that if ♄ be Significator of a Disease, or in the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant or Hour, or in the 6th or 12th House, afflicting either of the Luminaries, or the Lord of the Ascendant; or if ♄ separate from the ☿ ☐ or ♀ of ♄, the Sick is then afflicted in mind with care, grief or vexation, whereby he is much troubled: But if ♄ be so posited as ♄ is described, he by contraries afflicts not the mind, but the body. If the degrees ascending and the place of the Moon be more afflicted than the Lord of those signs, the disease rages more in mind than in body, & *contra*. If the Lord of the Ascendant and ☉ be in their exaltation, and the disposer of the ♄ in his detriment or fall, the disease reigns in the body, and not in the mind; but if the disease lie in the mind, consider these Rules to know the cause. If the ☉ be Author of the Distemper (as he may if Lord of the Ascendant, 6th or 12th house) the cause of the trouble is through pride, vain-glory or self-conceitdness.

Venus argues Luxury, a lascivious desire to Women, wherewith the body and mind is disturbed.

Mercury shews the party's mind pestered with strange imaginations, and many vain fears attending him, or some flying reports, great study, much reading, with vexation therein, &c.

What

What part of the Body is afflicted; and whether the pain lies in the right or left side?

If the Sign the Lord of the 6th possesseth, especially if he be an Infortune; or any other Planet afflicted by the ☐ or ♀ of an evil Planet, or in his detriment or fall, or in a Sign contrary to his own nature; what Sign the afflicted Planet is in, be sure that part of the body that is governed by that sign is afflicted. The like is to be observed if an Infortune be in the 6th, or in ☐ or ♀ to the 6th: but if no such position be with the 6th house, or Lord of the 6th, consider the Ascendant and his Lord; for if any evil Planet be therein, and he perigrine, retrograde, combust or slow in motion; or in ☐ or ♀ to the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, the disease is then in that member signified by that Sign; the Ascendant being afflicted, the Disease lyes likewise in the Head. So likewise consider ♀, and the Sign she is in, her Separation and Application; all which considered, you may easily give Judgment of the part of the body afflicted.

If the Planets afflicted be in the visible part of the Heavens, or above the Horizon, and in Diurnal Signs, then the fore-part of the body is chiefly afflicted; If they be in Nocturnal Signs, and under the Horizon, the invisible or back-part of the body is afflicted.

If the Significator of the affliction be in a Feminine Sign, and the Aspect to a Feminine Sign, or House, the left-side of the body is afflicted; If they be in Masculine Signs, the right-side; more especially if the Significators be above the Earth. If the Significator be most above the Earth, the disease is more

more visible or discernable; but if the Significators be in the invisible part of the Heaven, the Disease is then more hidden.

Of the Nature and Quality of the Disease.

By the former Rules consider the Planet that is the Cause or Significator of the Diseases; and if those Significators be in fiery Signs, the Disease comes of Choller, arguing Feavers, and such like Diseases, &c.

Earthly Signs signifie the Disease proceeds from Melancholly, long Feavers or Agues, &c.

Aiery Signs, signifie Diseases of the Blood and Wind, as Leprosie, the Gout, &c.

Watery Signs, declare Diseases proceeding from cold and moist Causes, as Coughs, rottenness in the Stomach; or Diseases of Water and Salt Flegm, &c.

If *Saturn* be Significator of the Disease, he causes long and continuing Diseases, as Coughs, Consumption, Quartain Agues, &c.

If he be in \mathcal{A} or \mathcal{V} , with \mathcal{S} or \mathcal{Q} , or with \mathcal{P} combust, or with violent fixed Stars, he afflicts the sick Party with Pestilential Feavers.

Saturn alone in Fiery Signs, gives long dangerous Feavers. If the Sign be \mathcal{A} , 'tis a Hectick Feaver.

If he be in the Watery Trigon, the Disease comes of some gross and viscous Humour, proceeding from some cold and moist Distemper, which will continue long, with a continual Flux and cold trembling.

Saturn in a moveable Sign, shews flux of Humours

in all parts of the Body, as the Dropsie, &c.

Saturn in a common Sign, gives compound Diseases, and such as run out of one Disease into another with a great deal of leasure.

Saturn in fixed Signs, if in *Leo*, gives Hectick-Feavers; in the other Quartain Agues, Gouts, (Leprosie, if in Aspect with the \mathcal{D}) and other Diseases of long continuance.

If *Jupiter* be the Author of sickness, he assuredly afflicts the Liver, the digestion is bad, Blood abounds either in quantity or quality, viz. Corruption of Blood by inflammation, if in a fiery Sign, and thereby causes Feavers, which are not of any long continuance; or else by some extravagant way the Body is over-heated, or too much abounds with Choler.

If *Jupiter* be in the Aiery Triplicity, the Blood too much abounds in the Body; the Remedy is known almost to every one.

If \mathcal{U} be in \mathcal{S} , or \mathcal{M} , the blood is waterish, or is too thin, &c.

If \mathcal{U} be in \mathcal{S} , \mathcal{W} , or \mathcal{M} , the blood is troubled with viscous gross Humours, proceeding from Melancholly; it is too gross, and has no free passage through the Veins.

Mars, or the *Sun*, gives distempered Feavers proceeding from putrefaction of blood.

If \mathcal{J} be Significator of the Disease, and in a fiery Sign, judge the Disease is some hot burning Feaver, or the Pestilence.

If \mathcal{P} be mixt in signification, or if \mathcal{J} be in the dignities of \mathcal{P} , the Disease hath a share of Melancholly commixed, or else adust Choler.

If

If δ be in a common Sign, the Disease varies, and will not easily be known, by reason of its uncertain going and coming; the sick Party is afflicted with infinite infirmities, often going away; and when hopes of amendment, then returning again.

δ under the Sun-beams, in the 6th or 12th, in fiery Signs, brings scorching inflaming Feavers, much exceeding in heat.

If δ be in Ω , it shews a violent Feaver, proceeding of Cholera, or a continual burning Feaver.

If φ be the afflicted Planet, the Disease comes of intemperance, too much Drinking or Gluttony, of some Surfeit, perhaps by too much Venereal Exercise. And if φ be in a fiery Sign, causeth one dayes Feaver; but if δ joyn with her in signification, the Feaver is rotten, and it arises from Flegm.

If φ be infortunated, and is the Author of the Disease, the Party then sick is afflicted in his Brain, perhaps Madness, &c.

If δ hath any signification herein; the Disease is a Frenzy.

For the better discovery of Diseases, with the nature and quality of them, according to the position of the Moon, view the following Discourse.

Hermes

Hermes Trismegistus upon the first Decumbiture of the Sick: Shewing the Signs and Conjectures of Diseases, and of Life or Death, by the good or ill position of the Moon at the time of the Patient lying down or demanding the Question.

The Δ in ν , in δ , \square , or ρ of η .

W hosever shall first take their sick-bed, the Δ decreasing in light and motion, in the Sign ν , and in δ , \square , or ρ of η . The original of that Disease is of cold Causes, with heaviness in the Head, weakness or dullness in the Eyes; with distillations of Humours from the Head, into the Breast; the Throat and Wind-pipe stopped with Flegm; the Pulse weak and inordinate, more afflicted by night than by day; the inner part very hot, but the outward part shivering with cold; a loathing in Stomach; with swoonings and inordinate sweating. Things that heat and mollifie, and loose the Belly, are convenient; Blood-letting is unprofitable. If the Δ apply to none of the Fortunes, the sick Party will die.

The Δ in ν , in δ , or ρ of δ .

The Disease is from some Distemper in the Membranes or Pellices of the Brain; with continual Feavers; the Sick taking no rest; the Mouth and Tongue extream hot, dry and thirsty; a hot Liver, or inflammation thereof; with a dryness in the Breast; high Pulse, keeping no order; a phrensie or alienation of mind may justly be feared. Blood-letting, and such things as refrigerate and mitigate,

mitigate, are convenient. If the ☽ after her separation from ☿, apply by ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄, there is small hope of life; but if she apply by good Aspect to Fortunes, the Sick recovers.

The ☽ in ♌, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄.

The Disease proceeds from much Luxury, Surfeits, or too much repletion, causing Feavers, proceeding from Obstruction and Distempers of the Pre-cordiacks and Arteries, with inflammation of the whole Body; an exulceration of the Lungs; the Pulse is high and inordinate. Blood-letting and such Medicines as purge and dissolve gross humours are good. If the ☽ be not helped of some good Aspect of the Fortunes, the Sick will hardly escape.

The ☽ in ♍, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ☿.

The Disease comes of too much ill Blood, with continual Feavers; the whole Body obstructed; inflammation in the Neck, Throat, and hinder-part of the Head; ach in the Bones; inordinate watchings; a desire to drink Water and cool things. Blood-letting, and things that be cool, extenuate and mitigate, are convenient. If the violence of ☿ be not repelled by some of the Fortunes, the Sick will hardly live till the ninth day; but if the ☽ be with either Fortunes, expect recovery after the sixth day.

The ☽ in ♎, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄.

The original of the Disease is from weariness of mind, by overburthening the same with multiplicity of care or business; or by some weariness in travel, or over-watching; a small Feaver; the pain all over the Body, but most in the Joynts and Arteries: After the third day the Disease will increase to the 30th day; inclines to a Consumption;

on; with the Pulse rare and small; frequent sweating, and pain in the Spleen; worse in the night than in the day. If *Mars* do also afflict the *Moon*, the Sick lives not above ten dayes, except a good Aspect of *Jupiter* or *Venus* intervene, and then after a long time the Party may recover.

☽ ad ☿, ☐, & ♀ ☿ in ♎.

A most violent and dangerous Feaver; many Obstructions; high and disorderly Pulses. Blood-letting is good for such. If *Luna* have no assistance from Fortunes, and apply to an ill Aspect of ♄, the Sick dies.

The ☽ in ♏, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄.

The Disease is usually caused by a vehement cold taken; much afflictions with melancholly matter, or wet Flegm, and distillations unto the Breast; abundance of moisture; Catarrhs; Hoarseness; the Passages are obstructed; Feaverish: And if the Moon have no help from Fortune, Nature shall be overcome.

The ☽ in ♐, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ☿.

The Sick hath taken a Surfeit; much sweet Flegm in the Stomach, much Blood; with eversion or turning of the Ventricle. To Vomit is good; also things that refrigerate and cool. If the Moon decrease of light and motion, in no Aspect of ♄ or ☿, the Sick hardly escapes.

The ☽ in ♑, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄.

The Cause of the Sickness, is abundance of bad Blood; the Patient will be oppressed with heat about the Breast; with violent Feavers; troubled Pulse; great heat, both inward and outward. Things that gently moisten, heat, and mitigate, are good. When the Moon comes to the opposition of *Saturn*, if *Jupiter* or *Venus* assist not, usually the Sick dies.

M

The

The ♄ in ♈, in ♊, ♎, or ♍ of ♈.

Expect abundance of Blood, causing strong Feavers, very weak Pulse, and a strong *Dilirium*; no Appetite; heaviness over the whole Body, with drowsiness and deep sleep; in danger of a Consumption, and many great Distempers of the Heart. Things which are refrigerative and astringent, are medicinable. The ♄ and ♀ of ♈ to the ♃, is more to be feared in this Sign, than in any other of the Zodiack; usually without the amiable Aspect of Fortunes, the Sick dieth about the 9th day.

The ♄ in ♉, in ♎, ♍ or ♊ of ♉.

The Cause is raw Crudities, and evil digestion of the Stomach; much viscous Flegm doth obstruct the Bowels and Intestines; Head-ach, and pains under the Ribs; inordinate Feavers. Things that molifie and dissolve are convenient. If the Moon be not adjuvated by the Fortunes, the Sick will be in danger the fourteenth day; but if she be in configuration with them, after a long time expect recovery.

The ♄ in ♉, in ♊, ♎, or ♍ of ♉.

The Disease is from fretting, Ulcerations of the Intestines, with a Flux of the Belly; small Feavers; the Stomach loathing and abhorring Meat; Pulse little; eversion of Ventracles. Things that obstruct and repel sharp humours, are good. You may expect death in thirty dayes if the Fortunes help not.

The ♄ in ♈, in ♎, or ♍ of ♈.

Gluttony, Surfeiting of Wine or Meat not fully digested, is the cause of the Disease, (sometimes too much Venery) the Breast and Head are afflicted with Pains; no appetite to eat; a loathing in the

the Stomach; nightly Feavers; Coughs, Hoarseness; distilling of Rheum; Pulse remiss. Things that qualifie and heat are proper. If the Moon at the same time be combust, without the help of Fortune, death may be feared, more especially if Mars do also afflict.

The ♄ in ♈, in ♎, or ♍ of ♈.

Much Blood offends the Sick, causing Intestine Feavers, with high Pulse, much waking; the whole Body inflamed. Things causing sleep, and Blood-letting are good. Without the help of one of the Fortunes, the Sick will be in great danger when the Moon comes to the Body of Mars.

The ♄ in ♉, in ♊, ♎, or ♍ of ♉.

The Disease is Exulcerations, or Bubo's near the Secrets, or in *ano aut putendo*, or the Hemorrhoids or Piles; no retention of Urine; the Party is offended with the Stone in the Bladder, or a swelling dropical Humour, swelling about the Knees and Legs; also sometimes they have the Flux; if a Man, the *Gonorrhea*; if a Woman, too much abundance of *Menstrua's*.

The ♄ in ♉, in ♊, ♎, or ♍ of ♉.

The Disease proceeds from Ulcerations, or Impostumations; the Pox, Hemorrhoids, Pestilence, (or Measels, if a Child) Piles, snuffing in the Head, or some cold Rheums, sometimes scabby or breaking out with corrupt Blood. Such things as heat and comfort are to be used.

The ♄ in ♈, in ♊, ♎, or ♍ of ♈.

The Diseased is much oppressed with thin subtil and sharp humours; pains in the Joynts and Arteries; fear of a Feaver; extremity of heat and cold; and sometime they have Feavers with dou-

ble access; sometimes by violent exercise and cold thereupon; if *Mars* at the same time behold the *Moon*, 'tis a violent burning Feaver. What mitigates and heats gently; and moistens and assuages, are good given, the *Moon* in Aspect of Fortunes.

The ☿ in ♋, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♈.

The violent Disease occasioned from Surfeiting or Gluttony, or over-much Repletion, hath high Feavers, coming of Choler; a Flux of the Belly, and Pulse weak. Things that cool and obstruct are good: The sickness is not mortal, may be long.

The ☿ in ♍, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

The Disease is of cold Causes, caused of thin Distillations, heaviness of the Breast, and the Lungs oppressed with difficulty of breathing; much troubled with Coughs in the night-time; intended Feavers, Head-ach, pains in the left Ear, or a noise in the Head. Medicines that heat and moisten do avail much.

The ☿ in ♍, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

No perfect concoction; Choler abounds; the Disease is very dangerous; a bad Stomach, a swelling of the Sinews; a Flux of the Belly follows; a cholerick Humour offends the Joynts or Fingers, with ulceration, the Pulse slow, the Party inclinable to the Yellow Jaundice, countenance meager, they but little blood, but that all over corrupted. Medicines obstructive and astringent are convenient; in danger of death, when ♃ ad ♌, ☿.

The ☿ in ♋, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

The occasion of the Disease is from much labour, weariness, watching, or for want of due refreshment of Nature: toying of Body and Mind, Wind or noise in the Head, with faint fits or passions of the

the Heart; sometimes a sore Throat, or in danger of suffocation there; the grief taketh the Party with remission and intention, until the Moon have passed the opposition of her own place, then being adjuvated by the Fortunes, health will be restored.

The ☿ in ♋, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

If the Moon be decreasing in light and motion, the Disease proceeds from a most sharp and violent cause, taking the Patient with most vehement passions. Any good Planet casting his favourable Aspect to the Moon, at her ☐ or ♍ to her place, in the Decumbiture, the Sick presently recovers after twenty dayes.

The ☿ in ♋, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

The Distemper is caused from cold Distillations, the Party is molested with continued Feavers, often sighings, pains under the Breast, extension of the Precordiacks and Heart-strings; surfeiting by taking cold in the Feet; their throat is oppressed with thick Flegm, and their Breast is afflicted with rotten Coughs, and abundance of watery matter lying there. Those Medicines that do heat and mitigate, are good.

The ☿ in ♋, in ♌, ☐, or ♍ of ♏.

The Body is sick of a foul and gross Humour, caused by gluttony and drinking; the Disease is most prevalent in the night; Phrensie or a Delirium follows; sharp Feavers, vehement Thirst, and a desire to drink; sometimes a violent looseness, and grievous complaints of pains in the Belly, or an extraordinary rotten Cough, and a continual desluxion of Rhume from the Head into the Throat; the Belly swollen, and they in danger of a Dropsie.

If the *Moon* be not helped of good Planets in the next *sextile* of *Mars*, expect death ; the contrary, recovery at hand.

Whether the Disease be Chronick, or Acute ?

IN resolution of this, consider the *Sun*, *Moon*, Ascendant, and his Lord, see whether they be much or little afflicted, the Signs they are in, and the Planets afflicting ; for *Saturn* gives long diseases, the *Sun* and *Jupiter* short, *Mars* shorter than either but acute, *Venus* mean, *Mercury* various and unconstant, according to the Planet he is joyned with, or in Aspect to ; the *Moon* gives much Sickneses, with often returns, as Agues, Falling-sickneses.

Consider the Age of the sick Party, for old Age brings longer diseases than Youth.

Consider the time of the year, for Autume, or Winter, brings longer diseases than Spring or Summer.

Consider the Complexion of the Party, for a Melancholy man retains a disease longer than a Cholerick.

Likewise consider, if the 6th House be possessed by a fixed Sign, argues a long disease ; moveable, a short : common Signs, shew diseases of mean continuance, or varying from one disease to another, otherwise a relaps of the disease.

The latter degree of a Sign upon the 6th, shews an end of the disease one way or other speedily.

A fixed Sign there, sheweth tough and hard Humour to be cause of the disease, and such as are hard to be expelled.

The Signs possessing the Ascendant, 6th, or place of

of the *Moon*, or their Lords being fixed, shew long diseases.

An Infortune Lord of the 6th, in the 6th, shews a disease according to the former Rules, *Saturn* long, *Mars* acute, short.

If the Lord of the 6th be stronger than the Lord of the Ascendant, the Sickneis encreases, and gets strength against Nature.

If the Lord of the 6th be weaker than the Lord of the Ascendant, Nature will recover its strength, and the disease decreaseth.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be weaker than the Lord of the 6th, yet if he hasten to his dignities, and the Lord of the 6th decreaseth in strength, then, or about that time, Nature will encrease his strength, and at last totally rout the disease.

If the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the 6th, the disease will increase.

If the *Moon* be angular and strong, although applying to no Planet, the Party will recover.

If the *Moon* be in *trine* or *sextile* to the Lord of the Ascendant, the disease will be cured before long.

If the Lord of the 10th be in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Party will easily be cured by good Medicines.

If the *Moon* be Lady of the Ascendant, ill diet was the cause, or surfeiting by drinking, &c.

The Lord of the 6th and Ascendant in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition*, shew such diseases which none but Death can cure ; If the Aspect be from Angles, and the *Moon* be likewise afflicted, or otherwise, a long disease.

The Lord of the 6th in the Ascendant, or Ascendant in the 6th, shew a long disease.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be slow of motion; the disease will be long a curing.

The Lord of the Ascendant joyned to Infortunes, prolong the disease; so do the *Sun* or *Moon* joyned to them.

The Significators in bad Houses, or fixed Signs especially, prolong the disease; for the length of the disease it is to be considered with reason, according to the nature and quality of the disease.

Signs of Life, or that the sick Party will live?

IF the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, separate from a malevolent Planet, and apply to one Fortune, or both, they powerful and strong, the Party recovers.

If the *Moon* be in the Ascendant, and the Sign ascending of a contrary nature to her, the sick will be in danger of death by that disease.

Jupiter, *Venus*, the *Sun*, or *Moon* in the Ascendant, not afflicted or Aspected of the Lord of the 8th by *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition*, nor any of them Lord of the 8th, promises speedy cure to the sick.

The *Moon* angular, well posited, free from the body or beams of *Saturn* or *Mars*, restores the sick to health.

The *Moon* applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, or a Fortune above the Earth, the same.

If the *Moon* be void of Course at the Decumbiture, if on the Critical day she behold a good Star, sheweth health.

If on a Critical day the *Moon* be in her own House,

House, or Exaltation, though she be void of Course, denotes recovery.

The *Sun*, *Moon*, and Lord of the Ascendant, free from the body and aspect of *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the Lord of Death at the Decumbiture, there is no fear or suspicion of death.

If the benevolents be stronger than the malevolents at the Decumbiture, and withal if they behold the *Moon*, the Ascendant, or his Lord, they promise recovery.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the 8th, or the Lord of the 8th to the Ascendant, if there be reception between them, and after separation meet not with the beams of a malignant Planet, the Party recovers, though without all hopes.

Sign of Death, or that the Party will Die of the Disease now afflicting.

First, Consider if the Lord of the Ascendant be in ♄, ☐, or ♀, without reception of the Lord of the 8th, and in an evil House and weak, this is an assured Sign of death.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 8th afflicted of the malevolents, the Party then will die by negligence, or for want of good ordering.

If at the Decumbiture the Lord of the Ascendant be going combust in the Ascendant, the same.

If the killing Planet, or Lord of the 8th, be in the 10th, and afflict the Lord of the Horoscope, the Physician will go near to kill by contrary Physick.

The Lord of the Ascendant going Combust, declares death, except there be some Reception between ☉ and he.

The

(186)

The Lord of the 8th in an Angle, if an Infortune, and the Lord of the Ascendant Cadent, it's mortal.

The Lord of the 8th in the 10th, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th, 6th, 7th, or 12th, afflicted of malevolents, is death.

The ☽ in the 4th, in ♈, ♎, or ♊ of ♀ or ♂, denotes death.

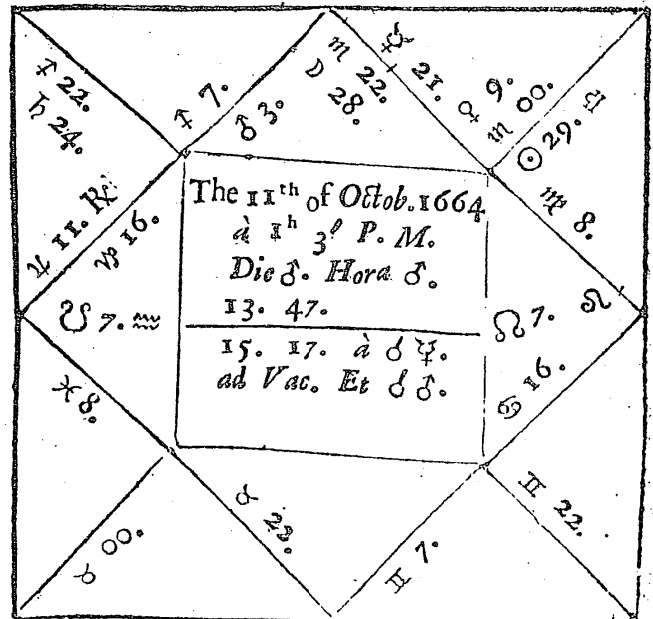
If in Ascend, the Patient is the causer of his own sickness; the reason is, because ♀ is upon the 6th; and if ♂ be in either of them, it is so much the worse; for if at the same time the Infortunes afflict the Moon, or Ascendant strongly, it denotes death; If the Fortunes behold those places, recovery.

When the Ascendant of the Sick shall be the 7th, of the Birth, you may fear death, unless the Protection of that year be the same Sign, I conceive the same, if it be the 8th, or 4th. He will be infinitely oppressed, which in the hour of ♂ shall get a hot disease, or in the hour of ♀ a cold.

A

(187)

A Woman Sick, her Disease? If Cureable?



THIS Woman had been led along by several Physicians, that she was with Child even to the 14 Month, until at last she was out of all hopes, and did fall to a Course of Physick; the Physician she went to, supposing it had been a *Drop-sie Tympanites*, followed the method of Cure as in that Disease was usual, but could do no good upon the same, so she left him: And having made use of two or three more Physicians without help, came to me to know,

What

What Disease I thought it to be ? And whether Curable ?

Finding the Lord of the Ascendant in the 12th, afflicted by Position, in strong Reception with \mathcal{U} Lord of the 12th, and the Sign ascending afflicted by \mathcal{U} , a Cronick Disease. Secondly, finding the Moon and Lord of the 6th, viz. \mathcal{F} ; Finding the Moon and \mathcal{F} in m , signifying the place diseased, and the Moon separating from the \mathcal{J} of \mathcal{F} , the Lord of the 5th, and \mathcal{F} the general Significatrix of Women in \ast to \mathcal{U} , he near the Ascendant, both \mathcal{F} and \mathcal{U} unfortunate, denoted to me that 'twas a false Conception, or a Disease commonly called a *Mola*, or Lump of Flesh in the Womb, and this to be the original of the Disease.

Finding the Lord of the 6th & 8th upon the 10th, and the Moon newly separated from the Lord of the 8th, and applying to a \mathcal{J} of \mathcal{J} , he with *Cor Scorpio*, made me judge that the Disease was incurable, or could not be cured by any Medicines.

Saturn Lord of the Ascendant in the 12th, and the Moon and *Mercury* in a fixed Sign, denotes the Disease to be fixed, and not to be removed by the Art of man, but to be of long continuance, even during life.

Finding \mathcal{H} in the latter part of \mathcal{T} hastning into ν , might a given hopes, had not \mathcal{J} hastned to the \mathcal{J} of \mathcal{H} , before his getting out of that Sign without the friendly interposition of any Planet, and therefore destroyed all hope of Recovery.

Mercury Lord of the 6th and 8th, upon the 10th station, and hastning retrogradation, and to a \mathcal{J} of \mathcal{F} , Lady of the 4th, denoted the end of the Disease to terminate in Death.

As for the time this Woman may be Afflicted, or lie

lie under this Burthen, Consider the distance the Moon is from *Mars*, that is, 5 degrees; whereof 2 degrees is in a fixed Sign, and therefore is 2 years; *Mars* is in a common Sign 3 degrees, signifying 3 months, the half of which is 1 year, 1 month, or 13 months, which may denote the time aforesaid. Likewise \mathcal{J} wanting 21 degrees of the body of \mathcal{H} in a common Sign, may denote 21 months, and 21 weeks, that is, 26 months, the half of which is 13 months, which doth likewise determinate as aforesaid; at which time I judged she might depart this life, and be out of her misery, and not before.

The Woman followed the Advice of many Physicians, and spent much Money, but could procure no help to her self; but about the 14th Month after the Question, having lived in much pain and misery, departed out of this World.

CHAP. III.

Of Marriage ?

IF a Question be asked thus in general, *Whether a Party may Marry ?* Behold the Lord of the Ascendant, *Venus*, and the Moon, and the Planets in the Ascendant; If the Lord of the Ascendant be posited in the 7th, or in \mathcal{J} , \ast , or Δ , applying to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th to him, or the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, or the Moon applying to the Lord of the Ascendant out of the 7th, or any Planet in the 7th, or if applying to the *Sun*, and he either dignified in the Ascendant,

or

or beholding the same, or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, be in good Aspects to *Venus*, and she powerful and strong, denotes Marriage; or if the Lord of the Ascendant, ☉, or ☽, be strong in fruitful Signs in dignities of ♀; if not any of these Arguments be, but if the Significators be in steril Signs, in ☐ or ♀ the one to the other without mutual Reception, and not in good Houses, or terms of Fortunes, denotes no Marriage to the Party inquiring, or that he is averse to the same.

Of Marriage whether it shall take effect?

THe Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* is for the Querent, the Lord of the 7th for the Querited, and the *Sun* for a Woman, and *Venus* for a Man. If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th to the Lord of the Ascendant; or if the *Moon* apply to *Venus*, and she strong, increasing in motion, and the *Moon* likewise; or if *Venus* behold the *Sun*, and the *Sun* have any dignities in the Ascendant, and behold his dispositer, denotes the Marriage will be effected; but if the Significators be not in Angles, nor beheld by their dispositers, it denotes, that at the first there may be good hopes, but in process of time it will be broken off, and no Marriage will be effected.

If the *Sun*, *Moon*, or *Venus*, and Lord of the Ascendant and 7th, be in Angles, beholding one another by good Aspects, the Marriage will soon be effected.

If they be in Succedent Houses, and behold one the other by good Aspect and with Reception, it may

in some time be effected, yet with delay.

If they be in cadent Houses, it will proceed a long time, with much delay, vexations, crosses, and despirations; yet if they be in mutual reception, and increasing in motion, it may be effected, viz. in the Ascendant, or 7th, or with their Lords; where a good Planet is, 'tis best for them.

If the Significators be in Angles, and behold one the other by ☐ or ♀, with mutual reception, it denotes the Marriage may be effected, but will at first be without much hopes, or they will be in despair, and it will be better it were not effected, for there will hardly be any agreement between those two Parties.

The Lord of the Ascendant posited in the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, gives hopes; or if any Planet translate, or collect the light of the Significators, it denotes the Marriage may be effected by such a Person signified by the Planet collecting or translating their light.

The Significators of the Querent not beholding the Significators of the Querited, denotes no Marriage to be effected; if there be no Marriage to be effected, the Planet frustrating is to be considered, and by that judge the cause.

What shall be the hinderance?

IF the Significators of the Querent, be not beheld by the Significators of the Querited, it denotes that they love some other person better than the Querent, or that they are not desiring or caring for Marriage.

If they behold one the other by ☐ or ♀ out of

bad

bad Houses, or without reception, denotes some dislike is taken by the *Quesited*, or that by reason of discontent given by the *Querent*, hath caused the *Quesited* to be averse to the Marriage; or if their Significators be Lords of other Houses, some person or matter signified by that House, denotes the frustrating or hindering; as if it be the Lord of the 2d, there will not be a sufficient Dowry given, Money will be wanting on the *Querents* behalf, or Poverty will be objected.

If the Lord of the 3d, some Brother, Sister, or Neighbour, or going some long Journey will hinder it.

If Lord of the 4th, the Father will not agree, or he will part with no Lands, Houses, or settle no Estate to the *Querent*.

If the Lord of the 5th, Child or Children may hinder, or fear they will have no Children is objected; or some scandal about having a Bastard, or fear of Wantonness, or given to pleasure, pastime, Gaming, keeping evil Company, using Taverns, &c.

If the Lord of the 6th, some of the Fathers Kindred, or the *Querents*, being sick, will hinder it, &c.

If a Planet in the 7th, some one he, if a Woman propounds; or if a Man, she-Friends, or a publik Enemy, or one he had formerly variance withal, or a Law-suite, or the Grandfather of the *Querent*, &c.

If the Lord of the 8th, Death or the *Quesiteds* Portion, &c.

How

How long it may be ere the *Querent* Marry?

Consider the position of the Planets, for if they apply out of Angles, or at the time of their Aspect they be in Angles, they Oriental, or in the oriental part of the Heavens, denotes no long stay, or that the Marriage will not be long ere it be effected: but if the Significators be slow in motion, in cadent Houses, or in the Occidental part of the Heavens, it denotes a long time before it be effected: the Significators above the Earth, swift in motion, and applying by good Aspect, hastens the matter; under the Earth, *per contraria*.

But for the particular time, observe the degrees between the Significator, *viz.* of the \odot or Aspect, and according to their position in the Signs, judge; Fixed Signs, give years or months; Moveable, weeks or dayes; Common Signs, months or weeks.

Whether the *Querent* shall marry more than once?

Note the many Planets in the 7th, in Δ or \times to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the \odot or D , denote Marriage more than once; or if the said Significators be in good Aspects to many Planets, in the 5th or 11th, being fruitful Houses.

If the Significators of Marriage be in Bicornporeal Signs, denote Marriage more than once.

The Significators in fixed Signs, or Signs of one shape, in Aspect to one Planet, denote but once Marriage, &c.

N

Whab

What manner of Person the Querent may Marry?

SEe to what Planet ♃ is in Aspect with if a man ask the query, or the ☉ if a Woman ask the query, or in both; see to what Planet the Lord of the Ascendant is in Aspect with, or in the 1st, and describe one of these, which is strongest and in best reception.

See what manner of Person by the former description, so likewise the Conditions.

Who is more noble, and who will be Master?

IF the Lord of the 7th be in an Angle, and the Lord of the Ascendant in a succedent or cadent House, the Woman is the best descended; yet if the Lord of the Ascendant be the more ponderous Planet in Aspect with any Planet in Angles; or if the Lord of the Ascendant, be not a ponderous Planet, but in Aspect to a ponderous Planet, the *Querent* will then be Master.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, more ponderous and strong, although cadent, and the Lord of the 7th Angular, I say, the Man or *Querent* will be Master.

From what part one shall Marry?

THE Lord of the 7th in the 9th, or Lord of the 9th in the 7th, denotes a Stranger; if with this Position the Significator, Lord of the Ascendant,

be far distant from the Lord of the seventh, and in Signs of contrary nature, the Party Marries a Stranger of another County or Country. The Significators in one Trigon, denote the Marriage one in the same Dominion or Country; the Significator in ✕, denotes one not far from home; but if they be near ☿ in one Sign, denotes one near home; if they be angular, it's likely one of the same House, or very near.

Shall they agree after Marriage?

THE Lord of the Ascendant and 7th, in good Aspect, with mutual reception, denotes good agreement; but if they be in ☐ or ☊, though with mutual reception, there will be often jarring between the Parties; ♀ in good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♃ with the Lord of the 7th, denotes agreement; the Significators in ☌, ☐, or ☊ of Infortunes, denotes contention; ♀, or ☌ unfortunate, or retrograde in the Ascendant, or ☌ therein, denotes the *Querent* will not agree with the other: judge the like of the 7th House.

If the ♃ be in *via combusta*, signifies an ill end; if the ♃ apply by any Aspect to ♀ or ☌, there will be seldom any agreement, or little love.

Whether the Party inquiring be Married?

It hath been experienced, that some which have been Married, have nevertheless been so confident as to ask such a question, as *What manner of Person they shall Marry, or when?* For the avoid-

ing of the resolution of such questions, consider if there be no application between the ☉ and ♀, the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the 7th, or the ☿ and Lord of the 7th; but if some one Planet be in the Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant in a fruitful Sign, I say, then the said Party is Married. If a pretended Maid ask, If the Lord of the Ascendant be in a fruitful Sign, in some Aspect of ♀, and in terms of ♀, she is either faulty or Married; If the Lord of the Ascendant be lately in ♀ of ♀, I say, they are faulty or married, except they be applying, and ♀ Lord of the 7th; ♀ in the Ascendant not dignified, there denotes the same; the Significators in fruitful or common Signs, gives suspicion.

Whether she be a Maid that asks the Question?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, the ☿ or ♀ be in Signs fixed, in no evil Aspect to any Planet, or in Aspect to Fortunes, say, She is Chast, or Virgin; but if they be in Aspect of ☿ or ♀, and they not Lords of the 7th, they are faulty; in ascending, gives suspicion.

The Significatrix of Women in fixed Signs, in no Aspect of ☿ or ♀, or with ☿, or in their own dignities, strong, or in △ to the ☉ or ♀ with reception, or the ☿ in good Aspect with the Almuten of the Ascendant, with reception of dignities, or in ♀ not afflicted, or the ☿ in ☿, free from the evil presence or aspect of Infortunes, they are then chaste.

The Significators in By-corporal Signs, not dignified in terms of ♀, denotes a Married Woman, a corrupt Virgin, or a Widow.

Th

The Significator in moveable Signs, perigrine, or in those we call fruitful in any dignities of ♀, and void of her own dignities, denote a Widdow, or one that has had Children, or that is *Meretrix*.

Whether a Woman uses the Company of any besides her own Husband?

IF the Lord of the 7th be in ♀ or Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☿ with him, denotes honesty.

The Lord of the 7th, or the Moon separated from any Planet but the Lord of the Ascendant she hath loved another: but if the Lord of the 7th be with ☿, she is blameless, except some other Planet be with them.

If the Lord of the Ascendant separate from any Infortune, or from any Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, without reception, and apply to a Planet with mutual reception, denotes the love of another.

If the Lord of the 7th separate from ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or from *Vacuum*, & applies to a △ or ✱ of any Planet in the 11th or 5th, denotes the love of another. Or if the Lord of the 7th be in the 5th or 11th, in Aspect with her Disposer, with reception: If ☿ be the Sign of the 7th, and the ☿ in any dignities of ♀, perigrine in some Aspect to him, denotes one seldom or never honest.

N 3

whether

Whether Man or Wife will die first?

Consider whose Significators are strongest, in best part of the Heaven, free from the Infortune or combustion of the ☉, or from the Lord of the 8th, that Party will live longest.

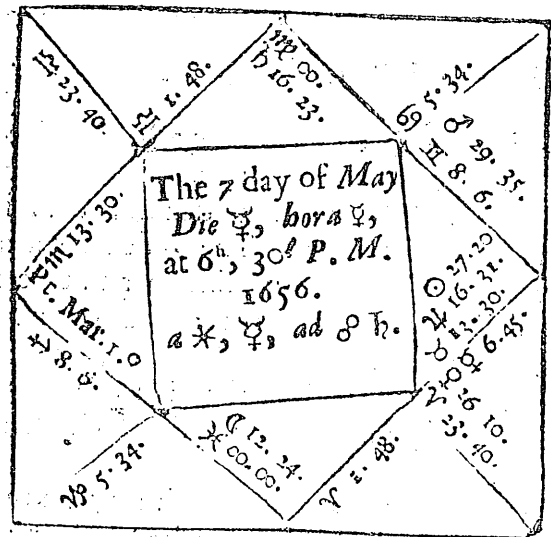
The Lord of the Ascendant retrograde or combust, or in his fall, or in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition* to the Lord of the 8th, the *Querent* dies first. Consider the like of the 7th House, accounting the 2d its 8th.

If the Lord of Ascendant be in the 8th or 4th, in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition* to his Lord, or Lord of the 6th or 12th, especially if ♀ or ♂ be Lord, it denotes death to the *Querent*; ☉ *contra*.

Whose Significator is angular, strong in dignities, and free from affliction, lives longest.

See whose Significator is first combust, for if it happen to be in a moveable Sign, it portends death in a short time; if in common Signs, the time is longer; in fixed Signs, it will be a long time before the Party dyeth; alway consider the strength of the Significator and his freedom, &c.

Whether

Whether a Person enquiring should Marry? the time when? or with what Person?

First, If the Party would Marry, in ascending is a fruitful Sign, and ♂ Lord thereof, entering into the Sign ☉, the Moon in a double bodied Sign; these, without any more, may denote that the Person inquiring may or should Marry; the Person or *Querent* is denoted by ♂ in 11; in the latter degrees in his own terms, denotes one of a well-composed body, fleshy, of middle stature, inclining to brevity, full and fleshy, round visage, of a ruddy or fresh colour in the Face, Hawk-Nosed; as many times ♂, or a Planet in the terms of ♂ represents; the Hair of their Head of a light brown colour: Had ♂ been in a light House, the

Hair would have been of a sandy, red, or flaxen; according to the colour of the House; for the conditions of the Querent, ♂ in ♀, gives one hasty, pettish, proud, of high cogitations, it denotes one carnally minded, crafty, deceitful.

What manner of Person the Querent might marry?

Finding the ☉ and ♃ in the 7th, I judged that she had two well-wishers of their description; what manner of Person they denote, read in the first Part of this Book. The ☉ denotes a man to be of a good disposition, sincere and true in his way, and a lover of Women, and as you may likewise read in the first Part. *Mercury*, as he is Dispositor of *Mars*, and in the Sign of the 7th, in *Sextile*. *Luna*, may denote another such Person as a Lover.

Now we are to consider which may be the Person, ♃ seems to be likely, for he always represents one of good civil carriage, &c. The *Moon* is in the 4th, in Aspect to ♃, applying by * in strong reception, which might denote Marriage of such a Person, but at the very time ♄ being in the 10th, interposes the Partile or perfect Aspect by a hateful opposition, which is an absolute hinderance to the matter intended.

Now ♄ being in the 10th, and the *Moon* in the 4th, and she transferring the light of ♄, viz. Lord of the 10th, to ♃; ♄ and ♃, in △ out of Angles and in Signs agreeing, may give the Querent suspicion that her Mother (being a Widow) may put in or hinder the Marriage, and instead of Marrying the Daughter, he may marry the Mother.

Saturn

Saturn is Lord of the 3d, may denote some slander of a Brother, or Neighbor, &c. Finding not any of these Planets to have signification of Marriage, I had next recourse to ♀, viz. the Lady of the 7th in ♍, the Sign of the Lord of the Ascendant, therefore received by him the Significator of the Querent; ☉ likewise in the 7th, in * of ♀, and strong Reception; ♀ applying to ♂ and swift of motion, I concluded she would marry one of the description of ♀ in ♍, viz. one of a short stature, little slender body, the visage round or inclining to Oval, the face full of freckles or pock-holes, the hair of a sad red, or chestnut colour, a great talker, given to many evil vices, his affairs go cross, and he thrives not in his calling, of a variable, unstable, unconstant mind, never remaining, or staying long in one place, hardly ever any agreement: as ♀ is in ♍, so hath he a Mole on the left-side of his face, yet obscured by his hair, or under his jaw.

Of the time when this Marriage may be?

For the time of Marriage, we must consider the Significators which denote the same, which are ♂ and ♀; now ♀ applies to ♂, and he receives her, and they swift of motion; ♀ in a moveable Sign, and ♂ in a common Sign, wanting but 3^d 28' of a Partil or perfect Aspect, they being in Cadent Houses, may denote about 3 months and an half from the time of the Question. For rectifying your Judgment, Consider if at that time, or near it, there be some good Aspect of the Significators for it at or about that time, it may be concluded.

The *Moon* applying to an ♂ of ♄, denotes

will

It will be an evil proceeding, or it will tend to the impoverishment of the Native, or Querent; Likewise there will arise a great dissention or strife between the Native and her Mother, about the said Marriage; and many evils will succeed in the younger years.

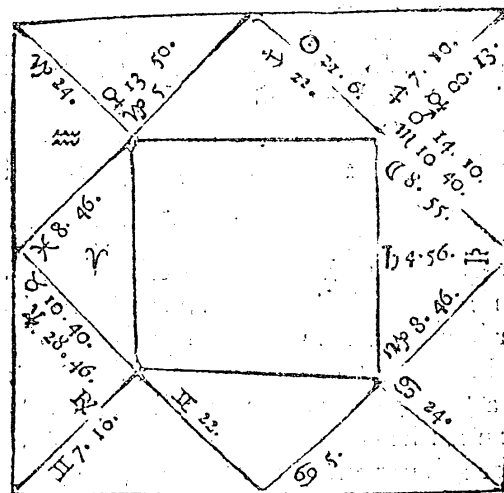
If it were demanded, *which of the two should be master?* Then consider ♂ and ♀, finding them both in Cadent Houses, there is nothing to be gained from thence; ♀ being the Planet applying, denotes the Querited would be inferior; ♂ being a superior Planet, and better dignified than ♀, denotes that the Querent has an ambition or desire to be Lordly, or would be the Superiour, or Master, &c.

Whether the Querent should marry the Person desired.

Jupiter in Taurus, doth here describe the Querent to be one of a middle stature, well composed, decent body, fleshy, yet not very fat; of an oval visage, the hair of a light-brown-colour, something curling, &c.

The Lord of the 7th, which is ♀ in ♑, describe the Querited to be one very young, of a slender body, oval visage, high-forehead, of a light-brown-hair, &c. For her Disposition, were it required, it denotes a Person of high-spirit, yet counted of good civil behaviour and carriage, self-seeking, for their own ends, &c.

The



The Ascendant and ♄ are for the Querent, and ♀ for the Querited; the Lord of the Ascendant perigrine and retrograde, denotes the Querent in small hope of obtaining his desire; finding no Aspect or Application of ♀ to ♄, nor ♄ to ♀, nor any Planet collecting the light of the Significators, but that ♀ was in ♄ to ♄ lately, and that without any Reception, out of fixed Signs; whereupon, I concluded, that there was no likelihood of obtaining any such Person; ♀ is Lord of the 4th, where by I concluded, the Mother of the Querited did interpose or hinder the matter, or the difference was about some settled Estate, which the Mother desired her Daughter should be made Joynter of, &c. Finding ♀ in ♄ to ♄, and he in the 7th; ♄ and ♀ in reception, by House, I concluded that she would Marry a Person denoted by ♄ in ♄, which was some solid Man dealing in Merchandize or Trade, or

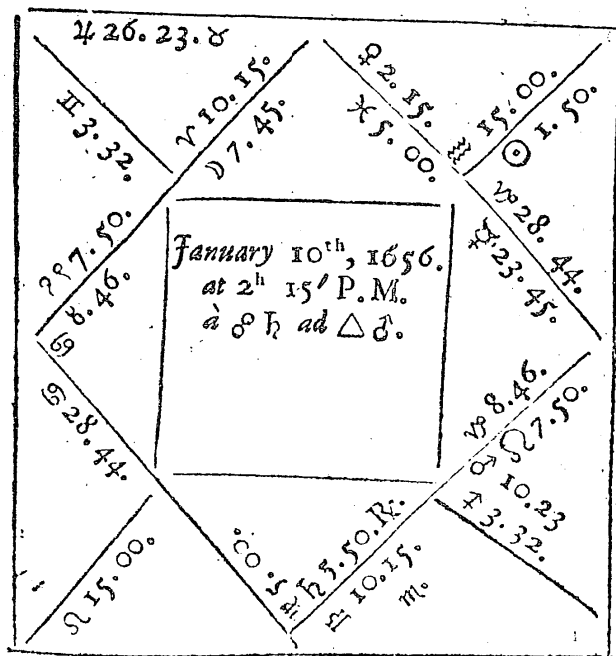
a Woollen or Linen-Draper; it denotes one well to pass; yet a boaster of himself, a lover of the company of evil Woman, yet η works secretly; finding φ and η not 60^d apart, and η placed in the 7th, I judged the Man lived not far from the Queried, but lived in or near that Town, or place of her abode.

Finding \mathfrak{D} in \mathfrak{m} upon the Cusp of the 8th, in Δ to the Ascendant, I concluded that some Woman or Wife of that description, he would keep company, or be acquainted withal: But for the Person he should marry, I considered, and found \mathfrak{D} applying to a \star of φ ; and \mathfrak{U} by \mathfrak{R} hastning to a \star of φ , I concluded he would marry one denoted by φ in \mathfrak{w} ; for φ is not only his dispositor, but exalted in the Ascendant. Now for the Person, it denotes one of a mean stature inclining to brevity, a slender little body, little head, oval or long visage, broadfore-head, black eye-brows, pale or whitely complexion, black or sad-brown hair, the body and face but thin and spare, a witty person, yet not very constant, &c.

The Position of φ in the 11th, in \star to the Ascendant, and \star to \mathfrak{w} , hastning to a Δ of \mathfrak{U} , denotes it to be a Friend of the Querents, or one known to him; φ being in the 11th in \mathfrak{w} , denotes one that lives South from him, a little Easterly, or thereabouts; now φ being in \mathfrak{w} , a Sign which denotes Ships, and in the 11th, I concluded that the Person lived not in *London*, but in some adjacent Place, or some Town near it, and that not far from Ships, and therefore some Town near the Water-side; but the Significators in fixed Signs wanting many degrees ere the perfect Aspect, may denote the same not to be effected under some years, viz. 6^d denote about 3 years &c.

Whether

Whether an Husband Absent, will Return again?



Cancer ascending, and the Moon in Aries, is for the Woman; and Capricorn and Saturn for the Man.

The Ascendant being moveable, and \mathfrak{D} in \mathfrak{w} , made me judge the Querent, had been at other Persons to demand the same Question, and yet would hardly be satisfied: \mathfrak{D} in \mathfrak{w} there perigrine in \square to her own House, argues she was an enemy both to her own good, and her Husband too.

Finding

Finding \bar{h} in the 4th R , I judged that the Quer-
sited had run himself in debt, and durst not shew
his face.

Finding \bar{h} there, and the *Moon* lately in φ to
him, I judged there was no love, but an absolute
hatred between the two Parties, chiefly caused by
the Woman.

Finding \bar{h} in φ of the *Moon* without reception,
in \square to the degrees ascending, and R , in \triangle to \odot
in the Sign of the 9th, and he in the Sign of the
9th from the place of the \odot , argued he was pro-
ceeded Westward upon some Journey, and likely
betaken himself to the Sea, but would hardly ever
Return; \bar{h} R , and so continues until he come in-
to \bar{m} , a Sign where the *Moon* hath a Triplicity;
argued, that about that time there might arise some
News of his Returning, or at least she will hear of
his being then not far off; but \bar{h} comes Direct, be-
fore he is a degree in the Sign, continuing his \square to
the Ascendant, at his coming into \bar{m} , meets with a
 \square of φ , which may argue that he hath no desire to
Remain with her, only to torment or vex her; φ
upon the Cusp of the 10th in her Exaltation, in no
good Aspect of \bar{h} or \odot , denotes she desires not his
company, or had rather be without it; the *Moon*
upon the 11th in \triangle to \bar{g} , \bar{g} disposer of the *Moon*
and dignified in the Ascendant, argued that the lo-
ved one of that description, which was an old
Friend, or former Sweet-heart, whom she had de-
lighted in more than her Husband, &c.

Whether

*Whether the Party going to War, shall
Return safe?*

IF the Ascendant and his Lord be free from the
Aspects of the Infortunes, they will return.

If the *Sun*, *Venus*, *Jupiter*, or *Dragons-head*, be
in the Ascendant, it is good then to proceed.

If *Saturn* be in the Ascendant, 'tis bad; for he
may return, but with disgrace: or it may be that
the said Party be wounded by Wood, or Splinters.

If \bar{g} or \bar{u} be in the Ascendant, and their Lord
afflicted, it is not then good to go, for he will re-
ceive some wound, or be dangerously wounded;
 \bar{g} Lord of the Ascendant strong, denotes good.

If both \bar{h} and \bar{g} be in the Ascendant co-joynd,
the Querent then will never return.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in his Fall, gives
but small hopes of returning. If no Planet be in the
Ascendant, then if an evil Planet be in the 8th,
death is to be feared will follow upon that pro-
ceeding. If in the 10th, you find an Infortune,
he may fear Imprisonment; An Infortune in the
4th denotes an ill end; yet in matters of War, de-
notes evil to the Defendant, so doth the 10th to the
Querent.

If the Lord of the 7th be with the Lord of the
2d in the 2d, or the Lord of the 2d in the 7th,
denotes the death of the Adversary.

But if the Lord of the Ascendant be in such con-
figuration of the Lord of the 8th, death to the
Assailant.

If an evil Planet be in the 8th, or the Lord of
the Ascendant an evil Planet, and in the 8th, yet
if

if he be in ☿, ♀, or △ of ♀ or ♃, they will be in many dangers, yet may return well home.

Whether a Party will be taken going to War, or who shall overcome?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 10th, not afflicted, say the Querent cannot be taken.

If the Lord of the 7th in the 4th, the Defendant cannot be taken.

If the Ascendant be better fortified than the 7th, or the Lord of the Ascendant, then the Lord of the 7th denotes no fear of taking, for the Querent will overcome.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or of the 7th, be in the Ascendant, and good Planets be on the ascending part of the Heavens, and evil in the descending part, both Parties may suffer damage, but the Querent will gain the victory in the end.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th, in any evil Aspect of ☿ or ♀, or Lord of the 8th, or in his Fall, denotes death to the Querent, or destruction to his Designs.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the 7th, 'tis not good; if they apply by any Aspect, that Planet which is strongest will overcome; in these cases, a Planet in his Exaltation is very strong, a Planet in his House not so strong.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be unfortunate in the 12th, he will be took Prisoner; and if he be afflicted of any Planet out of the 8th, or the Dominator of the 8th, he will die there; If of the Lord of the 4th, he will end his dayes there; If a fixed Sign be upon the 12th, he will be long in Prison; If a fixed Sign be upon the Ascendant, and their

their Lords in fixed Signs, denotes that they will be long ere they end their intended Design.

Whether a Man of War, setting to Sea, will have good Proceedings, or take Purchase?

IN this Question consider the 7th and 9th House, and if the Lord of the 7th be going to a ☿, ☐, or ♀ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant or ☐ applying to ☿, ☐, or ♀ of the Lord of the 7th or 9th, or Planet in Angle dignified in the 7th, there is no doubt of meeting with the Enemy.

Or if the Lord, or the Ascend. or ☐ be in ☐ or ♀ to any Planet in the 9th House; if ☿ be in the 10th, in any evil Aspect of the Lord of the 7th, there is purchase to be taken, especially if the ☐ or Lord of the Ascendant be in some configuration of the Lord of the 7th; many Planets in the 7th, and the Lord of the Ascendant applying to them, during his being in that Sign, signifies meeting with many Enemies. Or if the Lord of the 7th, and a Sign upon the 7th, be a double-bodied Sign, denotes more then one. The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, the Enemy comes in his way.

If the Lord of the 7th, in a double-bodied Sign, or with more Planets besides himself, denotes more then one, if they be in *conjunction, quartile, or opposition*, or any configuration with the Lord of the Ascendant, he may meet with them. In this case it is good to consider what Sign and quarter of the Heaven they are in, and proceed that way.

If the Significator, *viz.* the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon, and the Lord of the 7th, apply

ply by *sextile* or *trine*, and the Lord of the 7th, and be a superiour Planet, and slower of motion than the inferiour, I say; then they will be taken with much ease, without any fighting: but if this application be, and the Lord of the Ascendant be slowest of motion, then they may come one near the other, but the Enemy will not be taken by reason of his good Sayling.

Of Law-suits.

THe Querent is signified by the Lord of the Ascendant; the Adversary by the Lord of the 7th; the Judge by the Lord of the 10th; the end of the Suit by the Lord of the 4th: That Significator which is strongest and best posited for that Party, has the best Cause, and will overcome. Any of their Significators under the Earth, is a Sign of loss; the Lord of the 7th in the 4th, unfortunate or retrograde, denotes the Adversary will not be seen.

If most Planets be in the Ascendant or 2d, the Querent will have most Friends; If the Lord of the 2d be stronger than the Lord of the 8th, the Querent hath most Money, & *sic contra*.

If both Significators give their vertue to one Planet, there will be one will compound the difference between them.

If the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon be in good Aspect to the Lord of the 7th, with mutual reception, the Parties will then easily accord and come to agreement with small Treaties; but if but one Planet receive the other, and he not received again, there may composition be made but by the help

help or composing of divers Persons, and those chiefly of his Friends whose Significator receives.

If the Lord of the 10th frustrate the Application of the Lord of the 7th, they will not agree before going to Law.

If the Significators apply by a *quartile* or *opposition*, with mutual reception, or *sextile* or *trine* without reception, after some Suit at Law, they will compound, which will be first aggravated by the inferiour Planet.

If the lighter Planet be joynd to the more weightier Planet, but receives him not, the Superiour notwithstanding receiving him, that Party signified by the superiour Planet will accord whether the other Party will or no.

If the Significator be in *quartile* or *opposition*, without any reception, or the Sign ascending be fixed, they are then resolved to proceed in Law; if moveable Signs be there, they have no great desire to proceed; if common Signs be there, the Suit will be long continued, and the Cause removed out of one Court into another.

See to whom the Significator of the Suit casts his Aspect; for if it be a good Aspect, that Party he will be friend.

If the Lord of the 10th be strong in his own House, the Judge will then do justice.

If the Lord of the 10th be strong in his own Term or Triplicity, he matters not which way the Cause goeth.

If the Lord of the Ascendant in δ , \ast , or Δ of the Lord of the 10th; or in \ast or Δ of \odot , or posited in the House of the Luminaries, or in Casima \odot , or any Planet transferring the light of the Lord of the Ascendant to the L. of the 10th, he receiving

him, denotes the sufficiency of the Querent, or that the Sentence will go well of his side ; and so on the contrary.

If the Lord of the 10th receive the Lord of the 2d, he will take the Querents Money or Bribe ; but if he receive the Lord of the Ascendant, he will hear him by importuning him.

If the Lord of the 10th be more lighter than the Lord of the Ascendant, and in good Aspect to him, he will do the Querents business without speaking to : Judge the like for the Adversary by his Lord.

If the Lord of the 10th receive both Significators, the Judge will compose the matter before it come to a full tryal.

If ♄ be Judge, he will not judge as he ought.

Whether a Petition to any Nobleman, as Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Captain, or to any Court or Judge, may be granted or no ?

THe Lord of the Ascendant is for the Querent, the Lord of the 5th for the Petition, with the ♄ admitted as a Co-significator ; the Lord of the 10th is for those to whom he makes his Address.

If the Lord of the 5th be Direct, and dignified in a good Aspect of the Lord of the 10th, or ☉, if there be Reception, the Petition will be granted.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th be in the Ascendant, especially if there be any Aspect between them, the Querent will have his Petition granted.

If the Lord of the 5th in the 10th, or the 10th in the 5th, denotes the same.

If

(213)

If the Lord of the 5th be not strong, but stationary or slow, yet in some good Aspects to the Lord of the 10th, or Reception, I say then, the Petition will not be wholly granted, but in part.

If any Planet separate from the Lord of the 10th, and apply to the Lord of the 5th, it will be performed by means of good Friends.

If the Lord of the 5th be strong, or in good Aspect to Fortunes, there is hopes.

If these Fortunes be in any Reception of the Lord of the 10th, the matter will be performed.

If the Lord of the 5th be in ☐ or ☿ of ♀, the Petition is not well made, or there is something not liked in the same.

If the Lord of the 5th be in no Aspect with any Planet, and ♄ void of Course, the Business will not be effected ; for although there may seem hopes at first, yet it may be retarded, and in time quite neglected.

If the Significators, viz. of the 5th and 10th, be applying by ☐ or ☿, with mutual Reception, the Petition in part may be granted in some long delaying of time, or waiting.

If the Lord of the 5th be in *opposition* to the Moon, the Petition will be misliked, and they are questioned for Mutiny, or some disturbance may come of that Petition.

If the Moon or Lord of the 5th, be in *quartile* or *opposition* of Mars, or the Lord of the 12th, it is to be feared some will suffer death, or grievous punishment for presenting that Petition. Or,

If the Lord of the 10th, or Sol, be in *quartile* or *opposition* to the Lord of the 5th, or the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant, the same.

If the Lord of the 5th be Combust or ☿ in the 4th,

O 3.

4th, there will hardly be ever a word of Answer to that Petition.

The Lord of the 5th in 7th, 10th, or 4th in ☐ or *opposition* to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent suffers some open scandal or disgrace by the Petition; however it be, the Petition cannot come to good.

If the Lord of the 5th be in the 12th, in evil Configuration to the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the 10th likewise; the Querent then suffers imprisonment for his Petition.

If the Lord of the 5th be posited in the 8th, in ☊, or ☐, or ☋ of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and the Lord of the 10th in evil Configuration to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent suffers death, or is Censured thereto.

If the Lord of the 5th be in the 7th, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th, perigrine, in *quartile*, or *opposition* to the Lord of the 10th, the *Sun*, or his disposer, or the Lord of the 12th, much evil will follow upon the said Petition, with an expulſing, or thrusting out of Office, Service, Countrey, Imployments, or Banishment.

It is observeable, If ☿, the Lord of the 5th, or ♃, be afflicted, there is little hopes of the business; and contrariwise, they strong, direct, with good Aspects, denote good. The same is observeable in a *Letter*.

Of Buying and Selling Commodities or Goods?

The Lord of the Ascendant, and the *Moon*, is for the Buyer; the Lord of the 7th for the Seller.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the Ascendant, the Querent will be desired to buy; the contrary if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th; the Lord of the Ascendant a more lighter Planet than the Lord of the 7th, the Querent will occasion the Sale of it; and the contrary, if the Lord of the 7th be a more lighter or inferior Planet.

If the *Moon* be in good Aspect with the Lord of the 7th, the Querent may buy the Commodity.

If the Significator of the Goods be in the Ascendant, or in good Aspect to its Lord, the Querent will then buy the Goods.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, and 7th, be in a good Aspect, the Buyer and Seller do agree in their Bargain.

If the *Moon* be void of Course, unless the Significators apply by good Aspect with Reception, or Angular at least, there is no Bargain concluded, or Commodity bought, and yet both Parties may have some wrangling, or meeting about it.

If ♀ or ☿ be in the Ascendant, the Buyer delays not, but dispatches his business.

If the ♃ or ♀ be in the Ascendant, not vitiated, they fortunate the Buyer, and he performs the bargain.

If ☿, ☊, or ☋ in the Ascendant, denotes much labour and difficulty in the business; or that the bargain will not be performed without much labour, &c. or that the Buyer is a cozening crafty Person, and will deceive the Seller if he can.

If the Infortunes be in the 7th, the Seller will use all the means that possibly he can to deceive the Buyer.

If the Planet, from whom the *Moon* separates, enters Combust, he that sells his Land, or House at that

that time, shall never recover the same again; but if that Planet be free, and behold the Lord of the 4th, or any other House from whence Judgment is required, its possible then the Goods, House, or Land, or any thing sold for a time, mortgaged, or pawn'd, may be recovered again.

Partner-ship.

THe Lord of the Ascendant is for the Querent, the Lord of the 7th, or Planet in the 7th, (which describes the Party inquired best) is for the Partner; the *Moon* is a Co-significator.

The 10th House sheweth the Credit, or Benefit by the Partner-ship.

From the 4th House, is determined the Extent of Partner-ship, whether to good or ill; Consideration had to the Planet the *Moon* applies to; *part of Fortune* denotes the proper Stock.

If the Significator be in moveable Signs without Reception, they will have many contentions, disagreement, and at other times agree well, yet they will be mistrustful the one of the other, and no great Gain will incur from that Society.

If the Significators be in fixed Signs, in reception the one with the other, they will have good and long Society, with moderate gain; but if there be no reception, there will be no gain, by reason the Commodities will lye long in their hands, or will vent but slowly.

If ill Planets behold the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th, there will no good come of that Society, for it will prove profitable to neither. See from whence the evil Planet casts his Aspect, and of what

what House Lord, & from thence derive your Judgment of the Cause. The Significators in common Signs, denote good Society.

If the *Moon* apply to Fortunes, they will succeed well in their Society.

If the *Moon* separate from a good Planet, and apply to an evil, although there was a good beginning, yet it will end in debate and strife.

If the *Moon* separate from an Infortune, and apply to an Infortune, denotes a bad beginning, and a worse ending.

If either Significator behold *part of Fortune* by evil Aspects, that Person waists and consumes the common Stock.

A Fortune in the 2d, or the Lord of the 2d, beheld of the Lord of the 10th by good Aspect, 'tis best for the Querent; the like consider of the 7th and 8th.

If both Significators behold one the other by good Aspect, and mutual reception, they will agree very well. A good Planet in the 4th, or the Lord of the 4th in good Aspect to them, denotes a good end. Or if the *Moon* apply to a Fortune, and be essentially strong; or to the Lord of the 10th, and be not vitiated, denotes good Society, Gain, and Credit by the same. Good Planets in the 10th, denotes good Reputation and Credit, and good Society.

Evil Planets in the 2d, or 8th, evil to the Querent; in the 8th, to the Querited. An evil Planet in the Ascendant, the Querent is false; an evil Planet in the 7th, say the like by the Querited; or that Party, either Querent or Querited, who has a Planet evil affected for his Significator, doubtless denotes one of ill conditions, given most to discord and

and deceit ; or he that has his Significator joynd with evil Planets. If they be not the cause of the discord of themselves, see what House that Planet is Lord of, which is the afflicting Planet ; as if it be Lord of the 6th, evil Servants defraud them, or put strife between them ; An evil Planet in the 10th, or Lord of it, want of Trade, or slowness of venting Commodities, &c. See in the 4th House, for the rest of this Judgment.

Of Fugitives, Strayes, Theft, &c.

Whether Cattel be Stolen, or Strayed of it self?

THe Lord of the 6th House, represents small Cattel, and the Lord of the 12th great ; let the *Moon* be a Co-partner, for she is generally a Significator of Strayes ; If the disposer of ♀ separate himself from any Planet, 'tis not stolen but fled ; but if that any Planet separate from him, 'tis taken by hands, or droven away. If this Position be not found by the same Rule, consider the second House, viz. its Lord. If perigrine Planets be in Angles, especially in the Ascendant, received by the *Moon*, or the *Moon* by him, 'tis stolen ; Or the Significator of the Thief in ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planet in the Ascendant, or to the *Moon* by ♂, ☐, or ♀, or the *Moons* disposer, or Lord of the Term she is in ; or the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, or his disposer, or an evil disposed Planet in the Ascendant or 2d House, or *Dragons-tail* in the 2d. If some of these Positions be not, it cannot be stolen, but is near the same place

Whether

Whether Cattel or Beasts lost, be dead or alive?

IF the *Moon* or her dispositrix, apply to the Lord of the 8th from the *Moon*, the Cattel is dead : Or if they, or Lord of the 6th be vitiated with the Lord of the 8th, or posited in the 4th, in evil aspect of an Infortune, or an Infortune there afflicting the Significators by ♂, ☐, or ♀, 'tis dead ; If none of these positions be, 'tis not dead ; but if the Significators be free, and in the 10th, 'twill in time come to light ; or if the Significators of the Beasts apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d, or in good Aspect to Fortune.

Whether Cattel strayed, will be had again?

If the Lord of the 6th if a small Beast, or 12th if a great Beast, be in any Configuration with the Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d ; or if the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, or 2d, or to her disposer ; or the *Moon* in the Ascendant or her disposer in ✕ or △ to the Lord of the Ascendant, gives hopes of finding Goods lost or strayed.

If the *Moon* behold ♀ or ♀, it is in the hands of honest Persons that will restore the same : ♀ or ♀ in the Ascendant, or 2d, denotes Good ; the Significator of the Goods, direct, free, denotes the safety of the Goods. The *Moon* unfortunated of the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, denotes the Goods to be in the hands of an ill Person that will hardly part from the same. The Lord of the 6th Cadent, unfortunated by ♀ or ♂, the Goods are lost without recovery.

If

If ♀ or ♀ be in the 2d, or in good Aspect of the Lord of the 6th, they will be had again; the Lord of the 6th in Δ to \odot out of Angles, *Idem*.

If the Moon be increasing in light and motion, he will be long a searching, with much labour; but if the Moon be decreasing, slow of motion, it will be soon found, with much facility.

If the Lord of the 6th behold the Lord of the Ascendant, they will be had again; but if they apply by \square or ϕ , they will be stopt by some one, in some Village or Town.

Whether Cattel be in the Pound?

The Lord of the 6th, in the 6th or 12th, they are kept close in Pound.

If the Lord of the 6th be in a Fiery Sign, they are under Fetters or Locks.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Lord of the hour, then 'tis true they are in Pound.

If ♄ be in the 12th or 1st, or the ♃ in the 10th unfortunate, they shall be long in Pound.

If ♄ Aspect ♄, or the ♃ in the 12, with ♄, \square , or ϕ , they will be killed, or very near dying in Pound.

The Moon in the 12th, they will be Pounded.

If the Lord of the 12th or 6th be unfortunate, they shall to Pound, or be kept obscure.

Where the Cattel are that are strayed?

If the Significator be in an Angle, they be in Closes, or Grounds hedged about. If in a Succedent, they are near such Grounds, not far off. If in a Cadent House, they are in Commons, or open Places. If the Significators be Cadent in a Watery Sign,

Sign, afflicted of ♄ or ♄, they are stifled, or very near drowning in some Waters in common Fields.

If the Significator unfortunate in a Fiery Sign, they are in some barren Ground, fallen into some ditch, or between two barren Hills, or near some Chalk-pits, Brick-makers, or in Ferny-ground.

Fiery Signs, alwayes denote in Woods, Bushes, Brambles, or where Fern hath been burnt, or Bricks made; But if they be in Angles, they are in some close place, and under Fetters or Pounded.

Aiery Signs denote they are in plain Ground. If found in Angles, its likely they may be Pounded, or kept in restraint for breaking into mens Corn-fields.

If the Lord of the 6th be in an Earthy Sign, they are on dry Land or Grounds; If they be in Angles, in Pound; or in some place made up with Mud-walls.

Watery Signs, denote valleys, or low-places in Marshie-grounds, near Water, or in some boggy-miry-ground.

The Significator in a moveable Sign, they are in Hilly-ground, or near new Building, or near new Inhabitants.

If the Lord of the 6th be in a fixed Sign, they are in Plain-grounds, or some grounds new plowed.

Common Signs, denote ditches, rushy-grounds, or where water is, or between some banks.

Which way the Goods are from the Owner?

Fiery Signs denote Eastward, in Angles, in some Ground or Pound that way. In Succedent Houses, on the right-hand Eastward; In Cadent Houses, they are on the left-hand Eastward, driving or going away-ward.

Aiery

Airy Signs, Westward.

Watery Signs, Northward.

Earthy Signs, Southward.

The Ascendant denotes Eastward, the 10th House is Southward, the 7th House is Westward, and the 4th House is Northward. The particular Dimensions of every Sign and House will follow hereafter.

The Lord of the 7th, Angular and strong, the Fugitive is not out of Town; if weak, he is departed.

What Distance the Goods are from the Owner?

The Moon within 30^d of the Ascendant, or its Lord, it is not far from the Loser; but if the Moon be more than 30^d from the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis far off, yet not out of the same Limits or Parish. The Significators above 90^d asunder, they are at a great distance.

Behold how many degrees are between the Significator and the Moon, and in what Signs they are in; For Fixed Signs, allow for every degree a mile; In Common Signs, so many tenths of a mile; In Moveable Signs, so many Rods.

Look how many degrees the Significator is in his Sign, allow for every degree a mile.

See how many Signs and degrees are betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant and the Ascendant; and if the Sign the L. of the Ascendant is in be fixed, then give for every Sign four miles; if in a common Sign, one mile and an half; and if he be in a moveable Sign, allow half a mile for every Sign.

Whether

Whether Fugitives will be taken?

If the Moon separate from the Significator of the Fugitive, and apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, then he will return again, and be sorry for going; The Significator of the Fugitive Combust, he will be taken perforce, or against his will. The Moon joyned to ♄, ♀, or ☿, or to a Planet R_c, he shall be found or come again, and endured hardness since his departure. The Moon separating from Fortunes, the absent will return; The Moon in Aspect of her own House, by * or △, the Fugitive will return, or he will hear of him in a little time.

The Significator of the Fugitive, in Aspect of any of the Infortunes in Angles, the Absent will be detained or stayed by the way; or upon good search may be found.

If the Lord of the Ascendant behold the afflicting Planet, he will find him with some one whom he must pay Money to before he have him.

If the Infortune be in the 3d or 9th, he will be stayed in his Journey. If he be in the 5th, he will be taken making merry in an Alehouse or Tavern. The Significator R_c, he returns; If Stationary, or with a Planet stationary, he knows not wch way to go, but will be taken. The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, or the Ascendant in the 7th, there is hopes; but if there be any translation of light, 'tis sure he will hear of them.

The Significator, or the ♃, separating from Fortunes, and applying to Infortunes, the Thief or Fugitive is fearful, & they return, or the Thief layes the Goods in the same place where he found them, or at hand for fear.

If

If the Significator remove out of the Sign he is in, then the Thief is removing out of Town, or his habitation. If he meet with an Infortune at his entry, he will meet with some let or stop, which will cause him to come back.

The Significator in the 12th afflicted, denotes his imprisonment.

If the Significator be in good Aspect to the Lord of the 2d, if a Servant or Stray, and he applying, he will be had again.

If the Significator of a Thief, apply by any Aspect to the Lord of the 2d, or Ascendant, out of obscure Houses, at or about the very hour of the Aspect, if it be a time convenient, the Thief will come there to steal again, having had such good success before.

Of taking the Significator of the Thief?

A Perigrine Planet in an Angle, denotes the Thief. If there be many perigrine Planets there, that Planet which is dispoiter of the Lord of the 2d, or is nearest in \angle , \square , or ρ of the 2d, or is nearest in degrees to the 7th House, may be accepted for Thief; Or if any of those perigrine Planets shall be Lord of the 7th, he may be accepted for Thief, preferring the perigrine Planet in the Ascendant for it first; the 10th next; the 7th next; and the 4th next.

If there be no perigrine Planets in Angles, look to the Lord of the hour; if he be Lord of the 7th, he is a Thief; if not, take the Lord of the 7th, or the Planet posited in the 2d, being perigrine. Many perigrine Planets in Angles, denote many Theeves,

(225)

Theeves, if they be in \angle , \ast , or Δ , they may be suspected, for they are consenting; but if they are in \square or ρ , they are not consenting to the Fact; yet if two Significators be in \square or ρ from Angles, the Theeves will accuse one the other.

What Relation there is between the Loser and the Thief, or the possibility or impossibility of recovery, you shall find in the following Discourse: but first I shall give a description of the Thief by the Decanate of every Sign, according to their triple Division, as they descend upon the Cusp of the 7th House, which being considered with other Rules, you will find much verity in the same, as will appear by your Experience.

Of the Thief by the Sign of the 7th House.

1st Face of *Aries*,

Denotes a man of a swarthy colour, delighting in white or gray Cloaths, having a Mark in his Face or Elbow.

2d Face of *Aries*,

Denotes a Woman in red, or reddish-coloured Clothing, having a Pin or Web in her eye.

3d Face of *Aries*,

Denotes a Man of high colour, his hair reddish and curling, with a Mark on his Shoulder.

1st Face of *Taurus*.

This Face denote two men, the one of a sharp countenance, slender visage; the other a Person evil in Clothing.

2d Face of *Taurus*.

It denotes a man evil clad, having a Key in his hand.

P

3d

(226)

3d Face of *Taurus*.

There were three Thieves; one like an Engineer or Archer, the other like a Merchant, and the other like a Carrier.

1st Face of *Gemini*.

There is but one Thief, and he hath a Wand or Staff in his Hand, with another Man in his Company.

2d Face of *Gemini*.

The Thief is a lover of Mufick, and hath in his Company one that is crooked.

3d Face of *Gemini*.

A vaunting Man, loving to bare Arms when there is no need, only to fright folks.

1st Face of *Cancer*.

The Thief is well Clothed, and hath another young Man with him.

2d Face of *Cancer*.

It denotes one neither Wife nor Maid, but had a Child with her in company.

3d Face of *Cancer*.

There was one Thief, which had a Man and a Woman in company with him.

1st Face of *Leo*.

A Man in short Garments, delights much in wild Beasts.

2d Face of *Leo*.

There were two Thieves, the one bearing or holding up his Head, the other holding up his Arms higher than commonly.

3d Face of *Leo*.

It denotes an ill-favoured lumpy Person, alwayes sad and heavy, going with a Wand or Stick in his hand.

1st

(227)

1st Face of *Virgo*.

Twas a young Woman which was seemingly good, and no body will speak evil of her.

2d Face of *Virgo*.

A man of brown complexion, long hair, wearing leather Apparel.

3d Face of *Virgo*.

A Woman of an evil Name, quick of hearing.

1st Face of *Libra*.

A player upon Bag-pipes, or a Piper, or one that can Pipe, and in looking, alwayes seems angry.

2d Face of *Libra*.

An angry hasty Person, some Lodger having no House of his own at command.

3d Face of *Libra*.

There were two Thieves, the one an Archer, and the other an evil Trade; both going in bad Apparel.

1st Face of *Scorpio*.

This part denotes a Woman of a fair stature, and of a good fair complexion.

2d Face of *Scorpio*.

A Man and a Woman both poor, and evil in Apparel, or Clothing.

3d Face of *Scorpio*.

Denotes a sham-legged, crook-necked Fellow.

1st Face of *Sagittarius*.

The Thief is a Fellow of no breeding, but a foul ill-favoured stinking Person.

2d Face of *Sagittarius*.

Denotes a well composed Woman, that goeth neat in Apparel.

3d Face of *Sagittarius*.

A man of no good complexion, having the Jaundice, with a tawny Face.

P 2

1st

(228)

1st Face of *Capricornus*.

A black Man, having in his Company with him an antient Woman.

2d Face of *Capricornus*.

The Thief is a Woman, well grown in age.

Third Face,

Denotes a swarthy black Woman, seeming discreet and witty.

1st Face of *Aquarius*,

Denotes a man well composed, young, and of a middle stature.

2d Face of *Aquarius*,

The Thief is a Man having a Beard and a long Chin.

3d Face of *Aquarius*,

Denotes a Man of a brown complexion, given to anger.

1st Face of *Pisces*,

The Thief is a decent Man, of good and neat Apparel.

2d Face of *Pisces*,

It denotes a Woman of good stature, and of good behaviour and carriage.

3d Face of *Pisces*,

It denotes a man evil clad, of very poor Apparel.

Some of these I have experimented and found good, others in time I may, but I refer them now to the experience of others; and 'tis to be understood that these Rules barely of themselves are not to be considered without the help of other Rules, which we have, and will sufficiently handle in this Treatise.

whether

105

(229)

Whether the Thief be Man or Woman?

For the resolution of this, consider the 7th and 10th House, whether they be Masculine or Feminine, the Lords of those Houses, the Planets that are exalted in those Signs, the Lords of the Triplicity of those Signs, the Lords of the terms of the Degrees upon the 7th and 10th House, and the Lords of the Faces upon those Houses, with the Significator of the Thief; and according to the major Testimonies judge; and this is a very good Rule.

1, 12, 11, 7, 6, 5.	VII ♄ ♃ ♂ ♀	♂ ♀ ♀ ♀	Masculine.
2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10.	♂ ♀ ♀ ♀ ♀ ♀	♂ ♀ ♀ ♀	Feminine.

Whether the Querent be Thief?

The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, the Querent may be suspected, especially if that Planet describe the Querent.

For the Significator of the Thief in the Ascendant, denotes some to have robbed themselves some way, viz.

If the Significator be in the 1st, and his Sign on the 2d, by his own counsel; if his Sign be on the 3d, by his Kindred; if his Sign be on the 4th, by some old Folks of the House, or his Father, &c.

If the Lord of the term of the 7, or the Lord of the Cusp of the 4th, be with the Lord of the

P 3

Ascen.

1

Ascendant, then you may say the *Querent* hath the Goods.

If the Lord of the 7th be in the 4th, and no other Person in the House but the Man and his Wife, I say then the Wife is the Thief, or hath made away with the Goods.

But herein be careful to whom you speak, and deliver your mind but to one single Person, for fear of a further trouble or detriment, which 'tis good for every man to avoid if he can.

Ques.

Lo. *The Age of the Thief ?*

IF the Planet be Oriental, he is young ; if the Significator of the Thief be Occidental, he is well in years.

♂ commonly signifies old Age, ♀ and ☿ Youth, all the rest commonly denote Men.

♂, ♀, ☿, ♃, if they be Significators, behold the distance of them from the ☉ ; for from the ☿ to the first □, signifies the Age of 18 years ; from the first □ to the ☿, the Age of 36 ; from the ☿, when the Planet is come to the last □, denotes the Age of 54 years ; from the last □ to the ☿, denotes the Age of 72 years.

♂ and ♀, from the ☿ of the ☉, being direct to the mid-way of their ☿ in their retrogradation, denotes the Age of 18 years ; from thence to the ☿ in retrogradation, denotes the Age of 36 years ; from the ☿ to the mid-way of the ☿ direct, denotes the Age of 54 years, &c.

The best way that I make use of, is performed thus, By these Rules get the Age of the Thief by his Significator ; get the number of years the ☿ denotes,

notes, and the Planet she applies to. See how many degrees are ascending upon the 7th ; how many degrees the Significator of the Thief, the ☿ and Planet that she applies to are in their Signs, and allow for every degree two years : Consider the day of the month the Question is asked, allowing for every day two years ; add all these numbers of years together, and divide it by the number of Testimonies, which are commonly seven, and the Quotient denotes his Age.

If the Significator of the Thief be direct, and a pondrous Planet, or joyned to a ponderous Planet, he hath signification of good Age, as suppose 30 or 40 years ; but if he be retrograde, then old Age.

The ☉ from the Ascendant to the 10th, denotes Youth ; so you must proceed to the 7th, allowing for every House six years. This is the way of my respected Friend Mr. *William Tub*, from whom I had it first.

It is to be understood, that as the ☉ in the 12th denotes six years, in the 11th twelve years, and signifies not 18, until she be come to the full □ of the rising part of the Heavens in the Equator ; so a Planet denotes younger years, not being come to his full □ : according to the same proportion you may understand, &c.

Of the time when Theft was acted ?

THEft is commonly done when the ☿ is in ☿ of Saturn or Mars, or Dragons-tay, or the ☿ in Gemini, Leo, or Aries.

Whether the thing were stolen by Day or Night ?

Look to the Lord of the 7th, the Significator of the Thief, and the ☽; if they be in Diurnal Signs, and Oriental, 'twas done by day; if they be in Nocturnal Signs, &c. by night.

☽	♈	♈	♈	☽	Day.
☽	♏	♏	♏	☽	By Night.
☽	♈	♈	♈	☽	Mid-day.
☽	♏	♏	♏	☽	Mid-night.
☽	♈	♏	♈	☽	Mid-day.
☽	♏	♏	♏	☽	Dawning.
☽	♈	♏	♏	☽	Night.

It is observable, and you shall usually find, that People coming about Theft, bring the opposite Sign ascending to the time that was at the losing of the Goods; whereas if the time of losing the Goods be brought, you may make the Sign ascending, and his Lord, to denote the Thief, especially if he be perigrine, void of essential dignities, or in a Sign where he is careless, or hath nothing to do; in such a case the Sign ascending, or Lord ascending, or of the Ascendant, will describe the Thief; therefore if you have not the time, 'tis best that the Querent stay until the Heavens have made one circuit about the Earth before such a Question be demanded; and this is approved by those that are learned in questions of this nature.

*Whether**Whether a Thief be a Familiar or a Stranger ?*

IF both the Luminaries behold one another, or the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis one known to the Querent, or one of the House; the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant the same.

If the Significator of the Thief be in the Ascendant, or if he have dignities in the Ascendant, he is one of the House, or known to the owner.

If the Significator of the Thief be with the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis one that lives in his House, or very near him; the ☽ in the Ascendant, and the ☉ in the 7th, the ☽ applying by ♀ to the ☉, 'tis one known to the Owner, and will in time be discovered.

If the ☉ or ☽ behold the Ascendant, 'tis one known.

The Lord of the 7th in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis a Friend of the Querents. The Luminaries in the dignities of the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis one known.

If the Lord of the 7th in the 9th, from his own House, 'tis a Stranger; and the Lord of the Ascendant in the 3d and 4th, 'tis one of the Household.

The Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, denotes one of the House or Household least mistrusted, and will hardly confess the Fact. The Lord of the 7th in the 2d, 'tis one of the House or Household.

If the Thief be Feminine, 'tis a Wife, or Sweetheart, or Maid-Servant.

The Lord of the 7th in the 3d, a Fellow-Servant, a Brother, Sister, a Cozen, &c.

In the 4th, 'tis a Father, or some old body of the

the House, or living in his Fathers House; the Thief hath given it to his Wife, or she to her Husband, or 'tis the Husband-man, or Plow-man.

In the 5th, a Son or a Daughter, or some Kin; one of the Household of his Father, or his Friend, or it was lost in the Ale-house or Tavern.

In the 6th, a Servant, a Teacher, a Labourer to the *Querent*, or a Brother or Sister of the Fathers, or a sickly or discontented Person.

In the 7th, his Wife, or Sweet-heart, or Harlot, or a buyer or seller in the Market; if a Feminine Sign be there, the Thief is an utter enemy to the *Querent*.

In the 9th, an honest Parson, a Clark, the Thief is out of the way, it may denote a Stranger or Vagrant Person.

In the 10th, a Master, or a Lady, or Gentlewoman, one that lives handsomely, not necessitated to steal, a Lodger in the House, &c.

In the 11th, 'tis a Friend, an Acquaintance; a Neighbour, a Companion, &c.

In the 12th, a stranger, an envious false Person, a poor Person, a Travellour, &c.

Whether the Goods be far from the Owner?

The Lord of the Ascendant with the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, the Goods are with the Owner; the Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune* with the Significator of the Thief, or Lord of the 7th; they are with the Thief.

The Lord of the 2d in the 2d, they are with the Owner.

See what distance is between the Lord of the Ascendant,

Ascendant, the \mathcal{D} , Lord of the 2d, or *part of Fortune*, or its Dispositor, and allow for every degree in a moveable Sign, 17 Houses or Furlongs. In common Signs, give for every degree 5 Furlongs, or 5 Houses; in fixed Signs, give for every degree, one Furlong, or House, which is very agreeable to a City or Town.

Which way the Thief is gone, and how far?

The Significator of the Thief not departing the Sign he is in, but angular, in Aspect to any Planet in an angle, he is still in Town; but if he separate from \odot , or applies to a Planet in the 3d, or 9th, or if he be going out of the Sign he is in, he is then departing the place of his abroad or lodging, and is going out of Town, or removing.

If the Significator of the Thief, or the \mathcal{D} , be not in one quarter, but above 90 degrees asunder, the Thief is far distant from the Owner.

If the Lord of the 7th be with the Lord of the Ascendant, the Thief is with the Owner or *Querent*.

If the Lord of the 7th be a fixed Sign, or more properly the Significator of the Thief, then allow for every House between them, *viz.* between him and the Lord of the Ascendant, three miles; in common Signs one mile; in moveable Signs so many Houses.

If the Significator be in the 10th, he is southward, if in an earthy Sign; if in the Ascendant, in a fiery Sign, eastward; in the 7th, and in an airy Sign, westward; in the 4th, and in a watery Sign, northward. But

But for discovering the place more particularly, observe these Rules.

☿ East, ♀ South by East, ♀ West by South, ☽ is North, ♀ East by North, ♀ South by West, ♀ West, ♀ North by East, ♀ East by South, ♀ South, ♀ West by North, ♀ North by West.

☿ denotes the North, ♀ the West, ♀ the North East, ☽ the East, ♀ the North-West, ♀ the South East, ♀ the South.

1st House, the East; the 2d, East North-East; the 3d, North-East; the 4th, North; the 5th, North North-West; the 6th, North-West; the 7th, West; the 8th, West South-West; the 9th, South-West; the 10th, South; the 11th, South South-East; the 12th, South-East.

Consider the Significator of the Thief, and the ♀, the Signs and Quarters of the Heavens they are in, and accordingly judge.

But if the Significator of the Thief commit his disposition to any Planet, the Thief is proceeding that way with the Goods, if that Planet be capable of receiving him; and the Thief hath conveyed, sold, or pawn'd the Goods to such a one. The pars-fortune in the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th, the Goods are kept very close, hardly to be discovered; the Goods are commonly transported that way the *part of Fortune* is, according to the quarter he is in.

If the Significator of the Thief give power to no Planet, but stands by himself, the Goods are in the custody of the Thief.

If the Thief be ♀, he lives in some by-place, where there is but few Houses, or in some obscure place, as by-Lanes, Alleys, not commonly used, near stinking Ditches, &c.

If

If it be in the Countrey, he commonly lives in some lone House, or in some Valley, or near some Ditch, or River, or Pools of Water.

See more of the place signified by the Signs and Planets in the 4th House.

Jupiter delights to live in pleasant places, where are delightful, &c.

Mars delights in Chambers, or near some Butchers, or Glass-makers, or about such places, &c.

Sol delights to live in open places, fair to the view of all men, &c.

Venus denotes one that lives in some Ale-house, Gaming-place, or Tavern, or uses it much; among People of evil repute, &c.

Mercury commonly denotes one that lives not privately, but in some open places where are many Shops, or in a Market-place.

Luna denotes one that lives near the Water, or near some Rivers, or Water runs under the House; or else thus, Lives in some moist or dirty place, seldom dry, &c.

The Significator in Fiery Signs, denotes men to live in places near Shambles, &c.

Aiery Signs, in pleasant recreative places.

Watery Signs, in dirty or moist places, else near some Pool, River, or Waters side.

Earthy Signs, denote men to live in places where is no great Trade or Commerce, or places where men not commonly use, or by-Lanes.

Capricornus, denotes near the Water side, or in Ships.

If it were desired to be so curious as to find out the Signs where the Thief is, or lives at, or is going to sell or pawn things stoln, as it has been experienced in *London*, &c.

That

That a Man may the more nearer proceed to the finding them out, Take notice of the Significator of the Thief, or the Planet that receives him by good Aspect; see what Signs they be in, for if they be in watery Signs, they denote the Signs of some Fish, &c. under that Planet belonging to the Water.

If in an airy Sign, some Fowl, or else the Draft of some Countrey under that Planet, &c. These you may experience.

Under *Saturn*, are for Beasts, the As, Cat, the Hare, Mouse, Elephant, Bear, Dog, Wolf, Crocodile, the Serpent, the Hog. For Fowls, the Crow, Crane, Grasshopper, Black-bird, Ostridge, Willow-Tree. For Fishes, the Eel, it denotes old or black Houses, Lighters, Hulcks, Old Ships, Colliers, Plow, Harrow.

Under *Jupiter*, of Beasts, are the Sheep, the Hart, the Stag, the Doe, the Ox, Elephant, Unicorn. Of Birds, the Eagle, the Bees, or Beehives, Peacock, the Hen. For Trees, the Birch-Tree, the Mulberry-Tree, Olive Tree, Ivy, Fig-Tree, Pear-Tree. Fishes, the Dolphin, the Whale, Serpent, fair Houses.

Under *Mars*, of Beasts, the Horse, the Goat, the Wolf, the Leopard, the Griffin, the Fox, the Tyger, the Dragon. Fishes, the Scorpion. Birds, the Hawks, the Vulture, the Kite, the Raven, the Crow, the Pye. A Smith, a Souldier, any Weapon, things of Iron, as Horse-shoe, Sword, &c.

Under *Sol* are Signs of the Sun, the Lyon, the Horse, the Ram, the Crocodile, the Bull, the Goat, the Crab-fish. Of Birds, the Eagle, the Cock, the Phenix, the Peacock, the Swan. Of Trees, the Ash-Tree, Palm, Laurel, or Bay, the

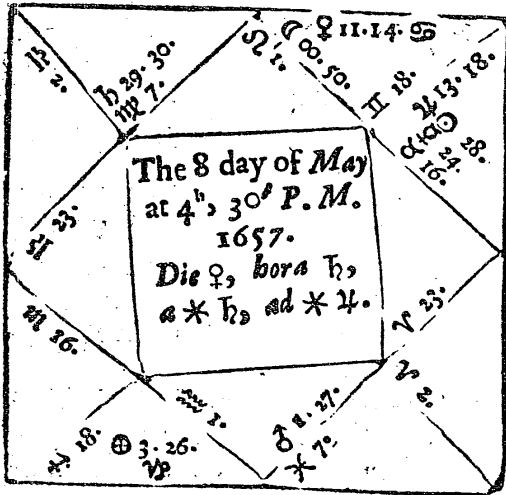
the Orange and Lemon-Tree, or the Sun in airy Signs, may give for a Sign the Exchange, or some great House.

Under *Venus*, the Hart, the Cony, the Calf, the Goat, the Hen, the Pellican, the Eagle, Swan, Black-bird, the Pye. Of Fish, the Dolphin. Of Trees, the Apple-Tree, the White-Rose, the Fig-Tree, Olive-Tree, the Orange-Tree, Walnut-Tree, Wheat-sheaf, a naked Boy, or any Apparel.

Under *Mercury*, for Trees, the Walnut-Tree. of Beasts, the Ape, Fox, Squirrel, Weasel, the Gray-hound. Of Birds, the Parrot, the Pye, Bees, Serpents, Cranes; the Sign of the Wicftlers, Hand and Pen, Dancers on the Ropes, &c. Globe, and Bird in Hand.

Under *Luna* are the Otter, the Seal, the Weasel. Of Fishes, the Oyster, the Crab, the Lobster, Eccles, Ships in the Sea, the Half-Moon, or Seven Stars, the Mare-maid, the Boats-swain; if in a humane Sign, the Significator of humane Signs, denote Signs of Men, &c.

Of Goods Stolen, who had them?



news of him ere long: The *part of Fortune*, the North-east part of the Heavens, argued he was gone that way.

The Lord of the 2d is no Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, nor the Lord of *part of Fortune* no disposer of ♀; but the Lord of the 2d is approaching to a ☐ of ♀, he in the 8th; and *part of Fortune* by a ☐ of its disposer ♀, and opposed by ♀ Lady of the Ascendant, as if there might be some hopes of recovery, but hindered, or at least not well search'd into by the Querent; for ♀ the disposer of *part of Fortune*, and Lord of the 4th in △ to the ☉; the ☉ applying out of the 8th, argued it would in part be discovered; For the description of the Thief, take ♀ in ♀, respect had to the last Face of ♀ upon the 7th.

General Observations of Moles or Marks of the Thief.

THe 7th House, or his Lord, is the general Significator of the Thief, or the *Moon* afflicted, he hath certainly a Mark there, or in that Sign the Significator is in.

The *Moon* Significator, and unfortunate in an Angle, shews some defect in the sight.

Mercury Significator, denotes defect in the speech.

If *Venus* be Significator, it is probable she's noted for a Wench, or for Whoredom.

If the *Moon* have dignities where the Significator of the Thief is, then there is a Mark where the *Moon* is, or where that Planet is.

If the Significator of the Thief be going to the evil

evil Aspect of the Infortune out of Angles, he will come to publick shame.

In Succedent Houses, he will come to disgrace, but not so publickly.

If in Cadent Houses, some secret evil will befall him.

The Lord of the 12th, signifies Imprisonment; The 10th, Sentence by a Judge; The 8th, Death; The 6th, a Disease; The 4th, an evil End; which must be judg'd according to the Sign and place of the Heavens.

If an evil Planet, or Significator of the Thief, be applying to a ☌, ☐, or ☌ of the Lord of the 2d, and happen at the very time of the Aspect to be Angular, the Thief will then endeavour to Rob the same Person again at that very time, especially if opportunity be offered.

Whether the Owner suspects the Thief.

THe Lord of the Ascendant angular, in Aspect to a Planet Cadent, the suspected is the Thief.

The *Moon* joyned to a Planet in an Angle, the same; Many or most Planets Cadent, he shall be known.

The Lord of the Ascendant, ☉ or ♀, in ☌, ☐, or ☌ to the Significator of the Thief, he is known.

If in good Aspect, viz. ✱ or △, he is only suspected. The *Moon* with the Thief, he suspects one with him. In *quartile* or *opposition* to a Planet in the 10th, one afar off.

The *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant in *conjunction*, *quartile*, or *opposition* of the Lord of the 7th, or

Significator of the Thief, he is suspected; but if they be in *quartile* or *opposition* to another Planet, they suspect a man which is not the Thief.

The *Moon* joyned or received of, or separated from any evil Planet, the suspected is the Thief. The Lord of the Ascendant so joyned, the same.

If the Significator of the Thief be in no Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, ☉ or ♀ by any evil or good Aspect, he is not well known, nor suspected in this business.

Saturn denotes, He came in, or took the things very closely, not known to any, or in darkness.

Mars denotes, breaking in by violence, or by force to take the same.

Venus under the cloak of love, or when they were in merriment, jolity, &c.

Mercury, 'Twas by deceit and flattery, or by subtilty, the *Moon* by being conversant with Servants, or stole by a helper to them in labour.

If the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant at the Question, separates from, or be in the House of *Saturn*, denotes, 'twas lost through forgetfulness, &c.

Jupiter, by too much care of other business, or some Trust put upon some Man or Woman, &c. that carried it away, or mis-laid it.

Mars denotes some sudden fear, or through some sudden passion the Querent was raised so to be angry, or quarrel.

Sol, by means of the Master, or some great man, or Hunting, &c.

Venus by being intoxicated in love by drinking, by being in the Alehouse, &c. Cards, Dice, &c.

Mercury by being Writing, Reading, Studying, or going on an Errand.

The

The *Moon*, by too frequent use, shews some Maid-servant, Messenger, or Widow had it.

Of Recovery of the Goods, the Signs thereof.

If the Goods be not Recoverable, 'tis very unnecessary to proceed any farther; for discovery of which, observe, If the *Moon* be in the Ascendant, and the *Sun* in the 10th or 7th, in *quartile* or *opposition* to the *Moon*, then the Thief will be publick-discovered.

The Lord of the 2d in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the 8th there, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, noteth recovery.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 2d, denotes recovery after long search.

If the *Sun* or *Moon* behold the Lord of the 7th, or the Significator of the Thief, he will be discovered.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♀, be in Aspect to ☉, or Lord of the 10th, or Lord of the House of ♀, or Lord of the 7th, the Lord of the 7th Combust, the Lord of the 2d Combust, no restitution. Any Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and 2d, or the disposer of *part of Fortune*, denotes recovery.

The Lord of the 8th in Aspect to the Lord of the 2d, applying, or any translation of light, denotes recovery.

A Fortune in the 2d with ♀, denotes recovery; or ☉ in partile Aspect of *part of Fortune*, and that in the Houses of Fortunes.

The *Sun* in the Ascendant, not in his detriment or fall, it will be recovered. So likewise will it be

If the ☉ be in the 10th in aspect to the 7th.

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 7th, it may be recovered by much search; if the Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, the Theft shall be restored again.

The Lord of the Ascendant joyned to the Lord of the 8th, denotes recovery.

The Lord of the 7th joyned to an Infortune in Angles, denotes his taking; if 'tis a Fortune, he shall not be taken, unless he be *Sub radiis*.

I have observed the ☿ joyned to a ♄, ☐, or ♀ of the Infortunes, the Thief has been discovered, and that for fear: of his own record, restores the Goods; if the Thief be so afflicted, denotes the same.

If the Lord of the 2d, *part of Fortune*, or his Dispositor be free, there is hopes of discovery, for the Goods are not imbesel'd.

If the Lord of the Term, of the Moon, and House of the Moon be both swift, increasing in motion, not afflicted, the Things shall be restored hole and sound; if they be in angles, it denotes a sooner discovery, &c. The Lord of the 2d in the Ascendant or the 10th, denotes the same.

If ♄, ♀, or ☿ be in the 2d, afflicting the 2d or its Lord, or *part of Fortune*, or his Dispositor, or the Lord of the Term, and House of the Moon, denotes no recovery.

The Lord of the 2d in his detriment, fall, or cadent, denotes no recovery; Infortunes in the 7th denote recovery.

The Lord of the 2d in the 8th, or *part of Fortune* there, denotes no recovery.

If both Sun and Moon be under the Earth, it cannot be recovered.

When the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon do

do apply boldly to the Significator of recovery; if the Significator be retrograde, it shall be recovered then suddenly; if they be direct, it will be before it be expected.

Time of recovery.

If Lord of the Term of the Moon do apply to the same Term, and the Lord of the House of the Moon to the same House; or when the Lord of the second comes to his proper House, or when the Lord of the Ascendant to *part of Fortune*, or any of these, or the Dispositor of *part of Fortune*, to the Lord of the Ascendant; denote the time of recovery.

Or the Moon to *part of Fortune*, or to the Dispositor of *part of Fortune*, or the Lord of the 2d to *part of Fortune*, or its Dispositor; all these denote the time of recovery.

Or otherwise, see how many degrees are between the Significators; whether in fixed, moveable, or common Signs; and whether in Angles succedent or cadent Houses; and whether stationary, slow or swift of motion; and accordingly judge by the foregoing Rules.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Significator of the Fugative, he will be taken.

If the Significator of the Fugative be afflicted by the ☐ or ♀ of ♄ or ♀, he will be taken.

The Moon in the 1st, with ♄ or ♀, he comes again.

The Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon applying to the Lord of the 10th, or to the Lord of the House of the Moon, the Fugatives will be found; the Moon unfortunate in the 10th or 1st, taken.

The *Moon* and Lord of the Ascendant in the Ascendant, and the *Sun* beholding them by \triangle or \ast , the Fugative will be found the same day; by \square , in a week; by \wp , in a month.

When the Significator of the Fugative comes into the House of the *Querent*, then comes the Fugative into the hands of the *Querent*.

If the *Moon* be in evil Terms, and with h or g , or either of them in the House where the *Moon* is, he is with some poor stranger that will bring him again.

Where a Fugative is ?

If the *Moon* give vertue to h or g , or in their Houses, he is with a Kinsman as bad as himself.

If the Significator of the Fugative be in the 7th, he is hid in the House of him that knows him well.

If the Significator be in an Angle, he is in a House. Succedent House, in a Close or Street; cadent House, in a Common, at a distance.

The Significator in the Ascendant, or within three degrees of his Lord, the Fugative is in the Town or Parish of the *Querent*.

If he be within seventy degrees of the Ascendant, or his Lord, he is in Town, chiefly in angle; but if he be above seventy degrees, he is gone far.

If the Significator of the Fugative be in the 4th, 6th, or 10th House, he is gone but a little way, in the 3d and 9th, gone far.

The Lord of the Ascendant, or any Planet having dignities where the Significator of the Thief is,

is, separating from the Lord of the Ascendant, applying to a Planet in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, he is out of Town; the Significator of the 4th, 6th, or 10th House, he is gone but a little way.

The Significator of the Fugative leaving a Sign, he is new gone out of Town.

If the Significator be in \square with the Lord of the Ascendant, he is gone out of Town; or separated from the *Sun*, the same.

How far the Fugative is gone ?

In fixed Signs, count for every degree between them three miles; in common Signs, one mile.

If the Thiefs Significator be in fixed Signs, account for every House between the Lord of the Ascendant and him 3 miles; for every House between the Ascendant and the Thief one mile, in a common Sign; in a moveable Sign, for every House between the Ascendant or his Lord, and the Thief, so many Houses, or as some say, so many half miles.

Behold the distances of the Aspect that the *Moon* hath from the Sign of the Cusp of the Significator of the Thief or Fugative, or how many degrees are between the Significator and the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant.

In common Signs, 105 paces; in moveable Signs, so many rods; fixed Signs, one miles, or 1056 paces.

See how many degrees are between the Significator and the *Moon*, so many 1000 paces are between the *Querent* and *Fugative*.

Look how many degrees are between the Ascendant and his Lord, such are the distance between the Things lost and it self.

Look

Look how many degrees the Significator is in the Sign, and so many miles is the *Fugative*, or are the Goods from the *Querent*.

Behold the Lord of the Ascendant and Ascendant, see how many Signs and degrees are between them; if the Lord of the Ascendant be in a fixed Sign, allow for every fixed Sign between them, four miles; common Signs, one mile and a half; moveable Signs, half a mile.

Whether the Thief be beloved of his Neighbour?

IF the Dispositor of the ☽ behold the ☽ by * or △, it is one that his Neighbours love well, and that is very affable to them; if by □, some speak well, and some ill of him; if by ♀, all give him an ill report.

If the Dispositor of the ☽ be ♂ ☽, the Thief is a very busie Fellow.

Whether the Querent is Thief?

IF ♂ be Significator, and in the 10th House, the Querent is Thief himself; the Significator of the Thief in the Ascendant, the Querent is Thief; the more surer, if the Sign ascending, and the Significator of the Querent doth agree. If the Lord of the 6th be with the Lord of the 1st, in an angle, or the Lord of the House of the ☽ be with the Lord of the Ascendant in an angle, 'tis one of the House.

Whether

Whether the Goods be with or near the Owner?

THE Lord of the Ascendant in an angle, the Goods are in his hands.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the Hour be in an angle, the Goods are in the Querents hands.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the House of the ☽ be both in angles, the Goods are in the Querents hands, and are moveable.

If any of these Lords be in an angle, and in △ or * to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Goods will be found.

The Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the Hour in a succedent House, the Goods are about the Owner.

If the Lord of the 2d be in the 1st, they shall be found, and not known from whence they come.

If the Lord of the House of the Moon be moveable, they are about the Owner.

If the Lord of the terms of the Moon, or the Lord of the 2d be in succedent Houses, they are not far from the Owner.

If the Thief be Married?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant be in an angle, he is married; if in a succedent House, towards marriage; if in a cadent House, then neither married nor like.

Fugatives.

Fugatives.

Of the Significator of Fugatives?

IF a Question be concerning one that dwells in the House with the Querent, then take the Planet in the 1st, not being Lord; if none be there, take that Planet that is in the Sign or House where the Lord of the Ascendant is in; if none be there, take the Moon.

If it be for a Servant, the 6th; Child, the 5th; if his Wife, the 7th; if a Friend, the 11th.

If the Runaway will be found?

IF his Significator be in the 1st, he comes of his own accord; if there be translation of Lights, you will hear news of him: the Significator going to combustion, he shall be found though he hide himself secretly.

If translation of light be from the *Fugative* to the *Querent*, he is sorry he went, and will send one to treat for him.

If the *Moon* be joyned to evil Planets, as ♄, or ♃, or ♅, or one retrograde, he shall be found, or come again.

If the Lord of the Ascendant doth behold an ill Planet, from the House signifying the *Fugative*, the *Querent* shall then find the Party.

The *Moon* in the Ascendant, with ♀ or ♄, he shall

shall come back again, or a Thing lost will quickly be found.

The *Moon* beholding her House by ✕ or △, the *Fugative* shall return in three dayes.

The *Moon* in ♍, the *Fugative* will soon return; the Lord of the Ascendant in his own House, he shall be taken.

Whether the Thief be in Town or not?

THe Significator going out of any one Sign into another, he is going out of Town; if he be going into his own House, or where he has dignities, he is going unto his Relations or Friends, or to the Parish he was born in.

If he be removing into a Sign wherein he has no dignities, then he absenterh himself, or is going to a place where he is a meer stranger.

If the Significator of the Thief separate from combustion, or applying to a Planet in a cadent House, he is then going out of Town.

The Lord of the Ascendant in one part of the Heaven, and the *Moon* with the Significator of the Thief in another, about 90 degrees asunder, the Thief is out of Town.

Yet if they be applying to a Planet in an angle, they are not far out of Town, or will not stay long out.

If the Lord of the seventh be angular with the Lord of the second, the Thief is not out of Town.

OF

Of the Eighth House.

What Death the Querent may die?

Observe the Lord of the 8th, or Planet posited in the 8th, or upon the Cusp thereof, having dignities in the 8th; for if he be an Infortune, and in evil Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*; the Lord of the Ascendant likewise unfortunate, he may justly fear a violent death: But if the Lord of the 8th be in his own House direct, or ♀ or ♀ signify death, then will it be natural, and a fair gentle death.

By consideration had to the Sign of the 8th, and Significator of death, you may by the Rules in the 6th House judge of the Disease that will end him or her.

If you find that the death will be accidental or violent, then observe these Rules.

♂ or ♀ in the 10th House, in fiery Signs, and afflicting the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon*, and they unfortunate, or near violent fixed Stars, denote some violent fall may be the cause of death.

♂, ♀, or ♀, or the latter part of ♀, denote danger by a fall from a Horse.

♂ in fiery Signs, denotes danger by Fire, Gunshot, Sword, or Iron.

♂ in fiery Signs, denote danger by a suffocating or smoke of Fire.

SATVR

Saturn in *Cancer*, in the 7th, afflicting as aforesaid, denotes drowning.

The Lord of the 10th in the 8th, or 8th in the 10th, in a humane Sign especially, he will die by the Sentence of a judge.

Consider likewise, if the Lord of the Ascendant be with violent fixed Stars, as the *Pleiades*, for they signify danger in Mutinies, Quarrels, *Occultus Taurus*, or *Cor Scorpio*, danger by Fire, Iron, or some sudden Thrust or Stab with an Iron Weapon.

Whether a Person apprehended, or brought in question upon any suspicion, shall be in danger or not?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be applying to the ♄, ♀, or ♀ of the Lord of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it may be justly feared he will suffer.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, apply to an Infortune, he is justly apprehended, or the Report is in part true, if not all.

If the Significators apply to good Aspects of Planets, in cadent House, it may be supposed the suspicion is false, and it will at last come to nothing.

If the Significators be with Infortunes, it denotes much perplexity or trouble will follow, or he may be charged with great matters, or many accusations.

If the Significator apply to Infortunes in Angles, the mischief will be more publick.

But if a Fortune be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, or in * or △ to him, the

the mischief doubted will not turn to harm, or he will not be damnified hereby.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be nor afflicted, but some one Planet that has dignities in the Ascendant, then the mischief will light upon some of his acquaintance or Competitors.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon, be in their dignities, and free from affliction, no harm will happen upon that fear, jealousy or suspicion.

If a Person desired in Marriage have an Estate, or will have a good Portion?

THe Cusp of the 8th in the terms of ♀ or ♀, and the Lord of the 8th in his essential dignities, and no wayes impeded, promisseth that the Woman inquired after, or if it be a Woman demand the question, the Man then enquired after hath a good Estate, or is well to pass in the World, or may have some Lands or Houses, &c.

If the Lord of the 8th be fortunately beheld by the Lord of the 4th or 10th, or ♀ or ♀ be in the 8th in good Aspect as aforesaid; or if the disposer of *part of Fortune* be aspected as aforesaid, then there is certainly an Estate to be had with the Querited, and that of Land, Houses, or the like.

For either of the Fortunes in the 8th, essentially strong and direct, or if the Disposer of *part of Fortune* be a Fortune, and he in good Aspect to the *part of Fortune*, these denote a good Fortune, or very plentiful Estate without doubt. If the Significators be not essentially strong, and be retrograde or slow in motion, there will be some demur or

or troubled in getting of it, or a small part may be wasted, yet will the Querited have with her a competent Estate.

♂ or ♀ perigrine in the 8th, denotes little or no Estate to be obtained; or if there be, it will not be obtained without much contention.

The Lord of the 8th Combust or Retrograde, out of his dignities retrograde, denotes the Estate to be little, or that more is promised than can be made good.

If the Querent be promised an Estate with his Wife, see if the Lord of the 8th be strong, direct, and in good Aspect with the Lord of the 2d, then he may have what is promised.

If the Aspect be by ☐ or ♀ wth mutual reception, It may be obtained with much debate, quarrelling and loss of time. If there be no reception, it will never be obtained.

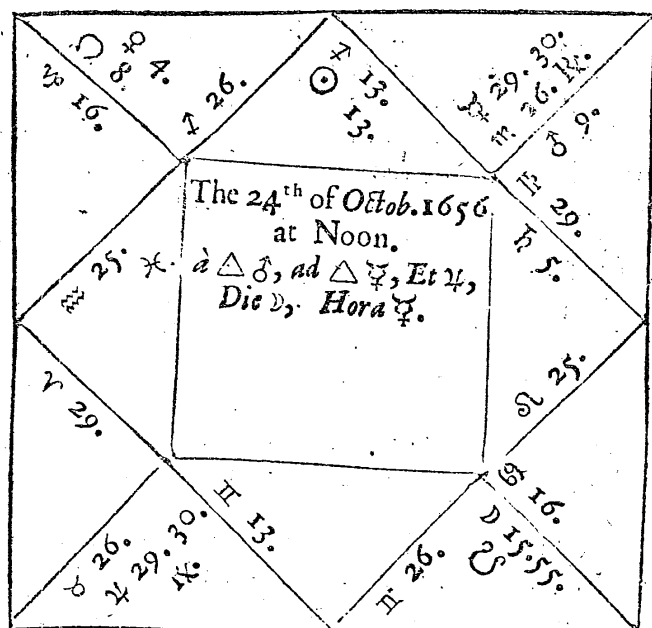
♂ in the 8th, denotes cozenage, or cheating in the case, and no fortune will be made good to her, especially if no Fortune be with it.

Whether a Person apprehended, will suffer punishment?

One that was Prisoner, and lay under Bayl, was going to a Tryal, demanded his succets, or how he should come off from this false Accusation.

R

Finding



Finding the Sign ascending, afflicted by the \square of φ and ψ , they unfortunate; but the \square of φ being equal to a \triangle in those Signs, and the \square of ψ equal to a \star , I did judge no harm would come from thence; yet they being retrograde, and φ beholding ψ by a partil ρ , even to a minut, that he, viz. h , was a competitor with him in many busineses, and therefore suspected in this.

Find the D in her own House, h very strong in \square of φ , but with mutual reception, and in the 11th with ψ , casting his \triangle to h as Lord of the 10th; all these argued that he should be freed from his fears; and that he should not suffer any thing of the rigor of the Law.

The

The \odot in platick \star to h , gives no evil Censure from the Judge; but the platick ρ of ψ and φ doth denote, That one put in with him about the same busines, will suffer further Imprisonment, and that for a time. But by reason φ is now retrograde, but in a few dayes becomes direct, and makes a second application to an ρ of ψ , I judged that it would be further prosecuted against the other Person, or that more Acculations may be brought against him, or the former mended or enlarged, whereby he would suffer some punishment.

Of the 9th House.

Of Sea-Voyages, or long Journeys, their success.

THe Ascendant is for the place of departure, the Lord of the Ascendant and D is for the Traveller; The 9th House is for the Way; The Planets therein with the Lord of the 9th, will signifie what may happen in the way. The 10th House being the 2d from the 9th, signifies the Profits to be got in the Voyage. The 7th House, the Countrey he is bound to. The 8th House, the Profits to be got there. The 4th House, the end or return of the Person. If he or they go to Sea, and the Significators be in Moveable Signs, the Voyage will be short or quickly ended one way or other.

If the Ascendant and his Lord be in Moveable Signs, and the 9th House and his Lord Common, then he may leave the Ship by reason the Ship will

R A

Trade

Of the Eighth House.

What Death the Querent may die?

Observe the Lord of the 8th, or Planet posited in the 8th, or upon the Cusp thereof, having dignities in the 8th; for if he be an Infortune, and in evil Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*; the Lord of the Ascendant likewise unfortunate, he may justly fear a violent death: But if the Lord of the 8th be in his own House direct, or ♀ or ☿ signify death, then will it be natural, and a fair gentle death.

By consideration had to the Sign of the 8th, and Signicator of death, you may by the Rules in the 6th House judge of the Disease that will end him or her.

If you find that the death will be accidental or violent, then observe these Rules.

♂ or ☿ in the 10th House, in fiery Signs, and afflicting the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant or *Moon*, and they unfortunate, or near violent fixed Stars, denote some violent fall may be the cause of death.

♂, ♀, or ♄, or the latter part of ♀, denote danger by a fall from a Horse.

♂ in fiery Signs, denotes danger by Fire, Gunshot, Sword, or Iron.

♂ in fiery Signs, denote danger by a suffocating or smoke of Fire.

Saturn

Saturn in *Cancer*, in the 7th, afflicting as aforesaid, denotes drowning.

The Lord of the 10th in the 8th, or 8th in the 10th, in a humane Sign especially, he will die by the Sentence of a judge.

Consider likewise, if the Lord of the Ascendant be with violent fixed Stars, as the *Pleiades*, for they signify danger in Mutinies, Quarrels. *Occultus Taurus*, or *Cor Scorpio*, danger by Fire, Iron, or some sudden Thrust or Stab with an Iron Weapon.

Whether a Person apprehended, or brought in question upon any suspicion, shall be in danger or not?

IF the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be applying to the ☿, ☿, or ☿ of the Lord of the 12th, 10th, 8th, or 4th, it may be justly feared he will suffer.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, apply to an Infortune, he is justly apprehended, or the Report is in part true, if not all.

If the Significators apply to good Aspects of Planets, in cadent House, it may be supposed the suspicion is false, and it will at last come to nothing.

If the Significators be with Infortunes, it denotes much perplexity or trouble will follow, or he may be charged with great matters, or many accusations.

If the Significator apply to Infortunes in Angles, the mischief will be more publick.

But if a Fortune be in the Ascendant, or with the Lord of the Ascendant, or in * or △ to him, the

the mischief doubted will not turn to harm, or he will not be damnified hereby.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be nor afflicted, but some one Planet that has dignities in the Ascendant, then the mischief will light upon some of his acquaintance or Competitors.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon, be in their dignities, and free from affliction, no harm will happen upon that fear, jealousie or suspicion.

If a Person desired in Marriage have an Estate, or will have a good Portion?

THe Cusp of the 8th in the terms of ♀ or ♀, and the Lord of the 8th in his essential dignities, and no wayes impeded, promisseth that the Woman inquired after, or if it be a Woman demand the question, the Man then enquired after hath a good Estate, or is well to pass in the World, or may have some Lands or Houses, &c.

If the Lord of the 8th be fortunately beheld by the Lord of the 4th or 10th, or ♀ or ♀ be in the 8th in good Aspect as aforesaid; or if the disposer of *part of Fortune* be aspected as aforesaid, then there is certainly an Estate to be had with the Querited, and that of Land, Houses, or the like.

For either of the Fortunes in the 8th, essentially strong and direct, or if the Disposer of *part of Fortune* be a Fortune, and he in good Aspect to the *part of Fortune*, these denote a good Fortune, or very plentiful Estate without doubt. If the Significators be not essentially strong, and be retrograde or slow in motion, there will be some demur

or

or troubled in getting of it, or a small part may be wasted, yet will the Querited have with her a competent Estate.

♄ or ♄ perigrine in the 8th, denotes little or no Estate to be obtained; or if there be, it will not be obtained without much contention.

The Lord of the 8th Combust or Retrograde, out of his dignities retrograde, denotes the Estate to be little, or that more is promised than can be made good.

If the Querent be promised an Estate with his Wife, see if the Lord of the 8th be strong, direct, and in good Aspect with the Lord of the 2d, then he may have what is promised.

If the Aspect be by ☐ or ☊ wth mutual reception, It may be obtained with much debate, quarrelling and loss of time. If there be no reception, it will never be obtained.

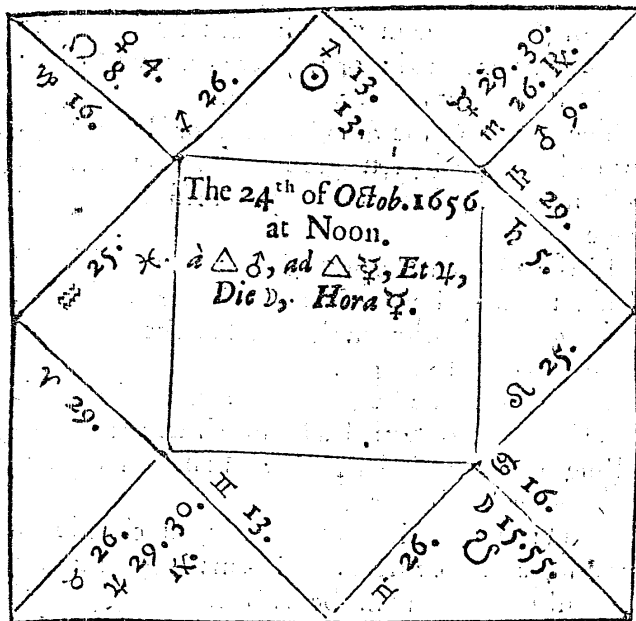
♄ in the 8th, denotes cozenage, or cheating in the case, and no fortune will be made good to her, especially if no Fortune be with it.

Whether a Person apprehended, will suffer punishment?

ONE that was Prisoner, and lay under Bayl, was going to a Tryal, demanded his success, or how he should come off from this false Accusation.

R

Finding



Finding the Sign ascending, afflicted by the \square of Υ and Υ , they unfortunate; but the \square of Υ being equal to a Δ in those Signs, and the \square of Υ equal to a $*$, I did judge no harm would come from thence; yet they being retrograde, and Υ beholding Υ by a partil ρ , even to a minut, that he, viz. Υ , was a competitor with him in many busineses, and therefore suspected in this.

Find the Υ in her own House, Υ very strong in \square of ρ , but with mutual reception, and in the 11th with Υ , casting his Δ to Υ as Lord of the 10th; all these argued that he should be freed from his fears; and that he should not suffer any thing of the rigor of the Law.

The

The \odot in platick $*$ to Υ , gives no evil Censure from the Judge; but the platick ρ of Υ and Υ doth denote, That one put in with him about the same business, will suffer further Imprisonment, and that for a time. But by reason Υ is now retrograde, but in a few dayes becomes direct, and makes a second application to an ρ of Υ , I judged that it would be further prosecuted against the other Person, or that more Accusations may be brought against him, or the former mended or enlarged, whereby he would suffer some punishment.

Of the 9th House.

Of Sea-Voyages, or long Journeys, their success.

THe Ascendant is for the place of departure, the Lord of the Ascendant and Υ is for the Traveller; The 9th House is for the Way; The Planets therein with the Lord of the 9th, will signify what may happen in the way. The 10th House being the 2d from the 9th, signifies the Profits to be got in the Voyage. The 7th House, the Countrey he is bound to. The 8th House, the Profits to be got there. The 4th House, the end or return of the Person. If he or they go to Sea, and the Significators be in Moveable Signs, the Voyage will be short or quickly ended one way or other.

If the Ascendant and his Lord be in Moveable Signs, and the 9th House and his Lord Common, then he may leave the Ship by reason the Ship will

R 2

Trade

Trade from place to place, and he is not minded to stay so long.

But if the Querents Significators be in Common-Signs, and the 7th and 9th moveable, the Ship may return too soon, and he is minded to proceed further; However if the Sign ascendant, the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th be in a common Sign, he will not come home in the same Ship.

The Lord of the 9th afflicted, or Infortunes in the 9th, denotes it to be a perilous Voyage.

Saturn gives danger by Shipwrack, Sinking and *Mars* from Pirates, Theeves, Gun-shot. ☿ by cheating, knavish actions, or some scandalous report.

Fortunes in the 9th, promise good; or if none be there, if they behold the 9th House or his Lord.

A Fortune in the 10th, promiseth Profit in the Voyage. If it be a Merchants Ship, she will be profitable to the Owners. If it be a Man at Sea in a Ship, take the proper Ascendant of the Man, but let the 9th House represent the Ship, and as I said before of Common and Moveable Signs, observe the same Rules between Common and Fixed, or Moveable and Fixed.

For if a fixed Sign be upon the Ascendant of the Querited, and his Lord in a fixed Sign, and the 9th House, with its Lord moveable, you may judge the Man has no mind to come home, but the Ship will return speedily. And so by the contrary.

Now the Position and Application will shew their success.

If the 9th House, or his Lord, be unfortunate, there may some damage happen to the Ship, is the cause of staying.

If

If a Fortune be there, then 'tis for some considerable profit that the Ship is staid there; If that Planet be perigrine or retrograde, then their staying is only bare promises. If he be in his dignities and retrograde, then the staying will be considerable, but not so much as was expected.

If a Fortune be there, and beheld by an Infortune that is an superior Planet, then the promises or profits were diverted or hindered by the advice of some other person. And the same consideration you may have to the Ascendant of the Man, to know the reason of his staying.

Note likewise, If the Lord of the 9th be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th from the 9th or 12th of the Figure; you may judge there is some arrest or restraint upon the Ship.

If the afflicting Planet be the Lord of the 8th of the Figure, or from the 9th, 'tis probable she is cast away, or has run ashore upon the Sands, or Rocks, and so may be lost.

If it be the Lord of the 6th, then it is some hurt or damage that has happened to the Ship, and they are forced to stay the mending the same.

Aiery Signs shew damage to the Masts and Sayls.

Fiery and *Earthy* to the Hulk of the Ship.

Fiery Signs signifie Mischief by Iron and Fire.

Earthy Signs by bruises, or bilging.

Watery Signs by Leakage.

And know, That the 10th House signifies not the Profit the Querited will make, but the Profit the Ship or Owners thereof will make, is from the Sign of the second; and his proper Lord only will be discovered.

R 3

Neither

Trade from place to place, and he is not minded to stay so long.

But if the Querents Significators be in Common-Signs, and the 7th and 9th moveable, the Ship may return too soon, and he is minded to proceed further; However if the Sign ascending, the Lord of the Ascendant and 7th be in a common Sign, he will not come home in the same Ship.

The Lord of the 9th afflicted, or Infortunes in the 9th, denotes it to be a perilous Voyage.

Saturn gives danger by Shipwrack, Sinking and *Mars* from Pirates, Theeves, Gun-shot. ☿ by cheating, knavish actions, or some scandalous report.

Fortunes in the 9th, promise good; or if none be there, if they behold the 9th House or his Lord.

A Fortune in the 10th, promiseth Profit in the Voyage. If it be a Merchants Ship, she will be profitable to the Owners. If it be a Man at Sea in a Ship, take the proper Ascendant of the Man, but let the 9th House represent the Ship, and as I said before of Common and Moveable Signs, observe the same Rules between Common and Fixed, or Moveable and Fixed.

For if a fixed Sign be upon the Ascendant of the Querited, and his Lord in a fixed Sign, and the 9th House, with its Lord moveable, you may judge the Man has no mind to come home, but the Ship will return speedily. And so by the contrary.

Now the Position and Application will shew their success.

If the 9th House, or his Lord, be unfortunate, there may some damage happen to the Ship, is the cause of staying.

If

If a Fortune be there, then 'tis for some considerable profit that the Ship is staid there; If that Planet be perigrine or retrograde, then their staying is only bare promises. If he be in his dignities and retrograde, then the staying will be considerable, but not so much as was expected.

If a Fortune be there, and beheld by an Infortune that is an superior Planet, then the promises or profits were diverted or hindred by the advice of some other person. And the same consideration you may have to the Ascendant of the Man, to know the reason of his staying.

Note likewise, If the Lord of the 9th be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th from the 9th or 12th of the Figure; you may judge there is some arrest or restraint upon the Ship.

If the afflicting Planet be the Lord of the 8th of the Figure, or from the 9th, 'tis probable she is cast away, or has run ashore upon the Sands, or Rocks, and so may be lost.

If it be the Lord of the 6th, then it is some hurt or damage that has happened to the Ship, and they are forced to stay the mending the same.

Aiery Signs shew damage to the Masts and Sayls.

Fiery and *Earthy* to the Hulk of the Ship.

Fiery Signs signifie Mischief by Iron and Fire.

Earthy Signs by bruises, or bilging.

Watery Signs by Leakage.

And know, That the 10th House signifies not the Profit the Querited will make, but the Profit the Ship or Owners thereof will make, is from the Sign of the second; and his proper Lord only will be discovered.

R 3

Neither

Neither can there be two Houses of Subſtance, Conſidering one Houſe is enough to hold moſt folks Money.

The Cauſe of a Journey, with the ſucceſs?

Conſider the Lord of the 9th. Planets in the 9th, and the *Moon*; ſee what Planets they are, and in what Houſes they are Lord of, and accordingly judge.

A Fortune in the fiſt, or with the Lord thereof, or in Aſpect to the Cusp, ſheweth a good beginning, or going out upon a Journey.

Obſerve the ſame Rule by the 10th, for the middle of the Journey.

The 7th Houſe for the Port they are bound.

The 8th for the Goods and Commodities to be had there. And,

The 4th for the good Return.

As for a Voyage to Sea, to know the Succeſs of the Perſon ſo demanding;

Conſider chiefly the Aſcendant; for although the 9th and 10th be never ſo fortunate, yet if the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted by the Lord of the 8th, he may die for all that.

Or if the Lord of the 6th, he may be Sick or Wounded.

If the Lord of the 12, Imprisonment.

If the Lord of the 4th, the Grave, &c.

Of

Of the length of the Voyage, if ever return, and the time of return?

The Lord of the 1ſt and 9th in movcable Signs, his return will be quick; Common Signs, not ſo ſoon; fixed Signs, 'twill be a long Voyage; Significator Oriental, a ſhort Voyage; Occidental, a long Voyage.

If the Significator of the Aſcent be in the 10th, 1ſt, 11th, 5th, 9th, or 3d, or giving vertue to a Planet, there he will return, and is thinking of it.

If in the 7th, he may return, but not ſo ſoon. If in the 11th or 6th, he may return, but in a longer time, when they almoſt deſpair of his coming.

If he be in the 4th, he is not yet thinking of returning, except he apply to a Planet in the Aſcendant, or his Lord.

If he be cadent, and not beholding the Aſcendant, or his proper Aſcendant, he hath no thought of returning.

If he be afflicted in the 12th, 6th, 8th, or 4th, there is no hopes of his return, except he be retrograde, or the *Moon* apply to a retrograde Planet.

If the Significator be onely poſited in the 8th, or 12th, or 6th, or 4th, without affliction, he may return; but if afflicted, he cannot.

If the afflicting Planet be Lord of the 8th, or he poſited in the 8th, he dies.

If he be poſited in the 6th, or afflicted, he is ſtayed by ſickneſs; and if that afflicting Planet be Lord of the 8th or 4th, he dies.

If he be afflicted in the 12th, by the Lord thereof,

R 4

of, he is stayd by imprisonment ; but if the Lord of the 8th or 4th afflict him, there he dies in Prison : If the Lord of the 6th, sickness invades him there.

The *Moon* separating from the Significator of the Absent, or from the Lord of the 4th, 7th, 9th, or 3d, or any Planet under the Earth, and applying to a Planet above the Earth, the Absent will return.

If the Significator be retrograde, and behold the 1st, or he apply to a retrograde Planet, or the *Moon* apply to a retrograde Planet, he returns.

If the Significator of the Absent, or *Moon*, apply to any Planet in the 10th or Ascendant, he comes.

Note the application of the Significators; and they signifie the time of his return consideration had to the length of the Voyage ; for if it may be performed within the limits of the next Aspect, they may return upon that day, or news may come at that time ; otherwise you must judge dayes, weeks, or months, according to the Signs, either fixed, moveable, or common ; likewise see when the Significator of the Querited passeth out of the Sign he is in, to a Sign where he or the Significator of the Querent hath dignities, for that may be the time of his return : Then consider if at or near the time of your limited time, whether the Significator come to any Aspect or Transit, in the Dignities of the Lord of the Querent, then your time is the truer.

You must likewise have regard to the possibility of the Voyage ; for if the Significators be all in moveable Signs, he cannot perform a Voyage for *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, so soon as a Voyage for *Roan* in *France*.

But all that can be said in that case, with consideration had to what hath been said, consider in what time 'tis usual to make such a Voyage ; then if the Significator be in moveable Signs, & direct, then judge the shortest time possible imagined. If any Aspect of Significators be a little sooner or later, or the Significator pass out of that Sign, you may a little vary that time, according to reasons considered with Art.

Moveable Signs signifie hours, dayes, or weeks ; common Signs, weeks and months ; fixed Signs, months or years.

To what Countrey, or which way it may be best to go.

MAny times Sea-men, or Men going to Travel, do desire to know to what Countrey it is best to steer their course, with good success, being at liberty, and free for any Voyage.

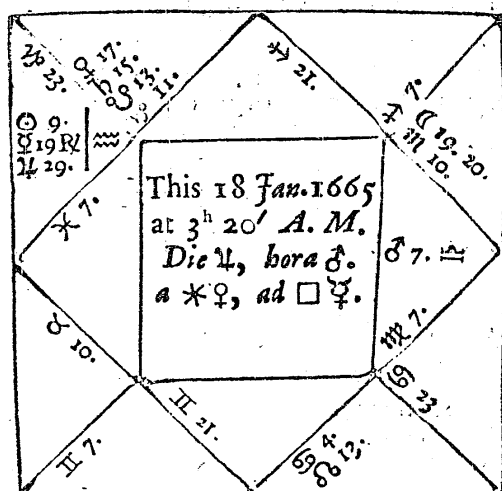
Consider when you have erected your Figure, in what quarter of the Heavens you find *part of Fortune*, or his Disposer, provided they be Fortunes, or ♀ or ♂ direct, and not afflicted, or any of the other Planets which is strongest in the Figure, and most powerful in dignities where he is, provided he be not Lord of the 8th, 12th, 6th, or 4th, or be not afflicted with the evil Aspect of them ; if he be, take the next Planet in dignity ; and consider what Quarter he is in, what Sign he is in, and what way he himself points out, and accordingly judge.

Be sure you refuse the way pointed out by *Saturn* or *Mars*, especially if they be not essentially dignified, and beheld by Fortunes. The

(266)

The place pointed out by ☿ by all means refuse, as not fit for your purpose.

*A Husband upon a Journey, his Success,
and when Return.*



The 7th House, and ♀ with ☿ is for the Husband.

Find the ☿ posited in the 8th in her fall, and his Disposer in the 7th in his fall, and in □ of ☿, Lord of the 12th, and ♀ Lady of the 8th from the 7th, made me judge (being War time) that they had been ingaged with the Enemy, and that the Ship was, as I supposed, lost or sunk, because the Disposer of the ☿ is afflicted, and the ☿ in □ to the Lord of the 4th of the Figure, and she in the 8th in m.

Finding

(267)

Finding ☿ disposer of ☿, and ♀ disposer of ☿ with ☿, I judged that they had lost all their Goods, the Ship, and some of their Company; ♀ in the 12th of the Figure, denoted his restraint or affliction, being retrograde, I affirmed that he was in great perplexity, sorrow, and vexation of mind.

Mercury likewise being fixed, I judged he would stay some time in the Country he was imprisoned in, before they would hear any thing of his Return.

Mercury in his retrograde motion (excepting the ☿ ☉) comes to a ☿ of ♀, argued his safe return home; or that she should see her Husband again; and that he would be employed again, and was sufficiently witty, and ingenious, but would have no success. The exact time of his return I judged might be upon the time of ♀ coming to the ☿ of ♀ Lord of the Ascendant, and in the Ascendant, which happened accordingly.

Of the 10th House.

Of a Command, Office, Place of Trust in what nature soever, small or great, whether it may be obtained?

The Sign ascending with the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*, are for the Quercut; the 10th House and Lord thereof, and *Sol*, are for the Place of Trust or Employment sought after.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☿ in the 10th, direct, swift of motion, and no way impeded, is

a

a certain testimony of obtaining the Place.

The Lord of the 10th in the 1st, if he be an inferior Planet, promiseth the same with seeking after; but if with these Positions, the Lord of the 10th and 1st be in good Aspect, or the *Moon* separate from the one Significator, and apply to the other, then is it the more certainly effected.

If the Lord of the 10th be in the 1st, in good Aspect of the Fortunes or Infortunes, provided they be essentially strong and direct, promiseth the same.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽, be in good Aspect with the Lord of the 10th, or ☉ with reception, promiseth the same.

Yet if the Lord of the 10th be in good Aspect to the Cusp of the 10th, or in the 10th, then it will be obtained by much seeking after, and some Monies deposited, and the assistance of Friends.

If there be Reception between the Lord of the 1st and 10th, and the Lord of the 1st be in the 10th, then it promiseth the obtaining the Employment.

Any translation or collection of light between the Lord of the 10th and 1st, doth promise the same, but by mediation of Friends.

If there be an Aspect between the Lord of the 1st and 10th, yet if the Lord of the 10th be the superior Planet, it will not be obtained without much seeking after.

The Lord of the 1st, joynd as before in the same manner with the Lord of the 4th, promiseth the same.

If that Lord be in the 10th at the same time, or in Aspect to the 10th, or his Lord, it may be effected after much labour and pains.

If

If a Man shall continue, or leave his Employment?

IF the Lord of the 1st, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the 10th, be in Aspect to any more ponderous Planet in the 1st, 7th, or 10th, and he direct, swift; denotes he cannot be removed until that Planet become retrograde, or go out of that Sign, or approach Combustion; for until then he will keep his place.

If the Lord of the 10th, and Ascendant, be in good Aspect, and the more ponderous Planet be *sub-terra*, it is likely he may be deposed for a time; but if there be mutual Reception, he will return with greater honour.

The *Moon*, or Lord of the 1st, joynd to the Lord of the 10th in the 10th, he will not be put out of his place.

If the Lord of the 1st be in Aspect to a Planet in his Fall, or is in the Fall of any other Planet that now disposeth him, he shall then be put out of his Employment, and he will not well manage the same, is therefore dispossessed, and will come off with discredit, or suffer some punishment.

If this Lord, joynd to the Lord of the 1st, be Lord of that Sign wherein the Lord of the 1st had his Fall, then the People or Men under him will all complain against him, and will turn him out, or depose him.

If the Lord of the 10th be in Aspect with a Planet in his Fall, as aforesaid, he will do much harm or injury in his Employment, or Place he is in, or imbezel the things or matters under his trust.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ☽, be angular,
and

and in good Aspects to the Planets exalted, where they are, denotes they will not be deposed.

If the Lord of the 1st, or ♃, be in Aspect with a Planet in the 3d or 9th, he leaves his Employment; but if that Planet be an Infortune, or perigrine, he will repent himself of his leaving his Employment.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♃, be in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, and there joyned, or be in Aspect to a perigrine Planet, or a Planet Lord of those Signs wherein they receive their Detriment or Fall, denotes deposing.

What Profession a young Man had best to be ?

Sometimes Children by the ignorance of Parents are put Apprentice to such Professions as are contrary to their natural Inclination; which happening, many times they prove unfortunate all their life-times following; or keeping to that way, either run away, being not satisfied wth such a trade, and daring not return to their Friends again, turn Souldiers, or some idle life, that is worse. Others there are indeed more ingenious, that do forsake their Trade they have served to, and drudged in a great while without profit, and find that way that is most agreeable to their life; and being their delight, become Artists at their Trade, and so grow very rich men. Now all these evils might be prevented, and the good promoted, only by taking the Advice of some understanding the *Rules of Astrologie*. For the better discovering of what we intend, let (according to the Rules of the Ancients) the place of the Lord of the 10th, with ☿, ♀, & ☿, & the Lord of the Ascendant be considered. Now if any of these

these be posited in places fit to design Magistracy, that is, in the 1st, 10th, or 7th in his own dignities, not Combust. If any of these be Lord of the 10th and in his dignities, let that Planet be accepted for the Significator of the Trade. If none of these may be allowed, then see which of these Planets beholds the *Moon*, and if two or three of them behold the *Moon*, prefer him that is strongest and hath the best Aspect. If none of these will hold, you may make use of the Lord of the 10th, and judge according to his position, the Signification of every Planet you may read in the *Second House*; but if they be commixt with other Planets, then observe,

Mars Significator of the Profession with *Venus*, or in her House, may signifie Cooks, Poulterers, excellent Physicians, Barbers, Apothecaries, Chirurgeons, Gardeners, Dyars.

Mars and *Venus* ill placed, make a Bawd or a Pander.

If *Saturn* cast any Aspect to them, he makes Sextons of Churches, poor Priests, and Grave-diggers.

If *Jupiter* be with *Mars* and *Venus*, then they make a good Priest, excellent Teachers.

Mars with the *Sun* inclines to Magistracy, rather than an Employment; yet if they be evil posited, they make Working Gold-smiths, Coyners of Money, such as use the Mint, or digg in Gold-Mines.

Mars with the *Moon* makes Butchers; yet if *Saturn* cast any Aspect, he imports Hedgers, Day-labourers, Fisher-men, Water-men, Brewers, Dyars.

Mars with *Mercury* well disposed, do give sharp Conceptions, and of good Understanding, Physicians,

Physicians, Chirurgions, Armourers, makers of Statues, Images, Alchymists, Gravers, Publick-Notaries, Surveyors, PRINTERS; If they be ill placed, they prove Dice-makers, Clippers of Money; If \hbar be with them, he makes Theeves, Counterfeiters of Money, Murderers, Cheating-Gamesters.

If *Jupiter* cast his good Aspect, he makes Counsellours, Attournys, Advocates, Civil-Lawyers; but if he cast an ill Aspect, it imports Covetous, Vain-glorious Fellows, Jangling Attournys.

If the *Moon* be with *Mars* and *Mercury*, ill dignified, makes Theeves, Cheaters, or Cozening-Fellows.

Mars with *Saturn*, signifies Leather-dressers, or Tanners, Gardeners, Cross-bow-makers, Fletchers, Day-labourers, Ditchers; If he be ill posited, makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimneys, Fire-makers, Charcoal-makers, Millers, Night-farmers.

Mars with *Jupiter* well placed, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Command of War.

But if they be unhappy, he makes Herdsmen, Bayliffs, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Suttlers in Armies, Tobacconists.

Venus Significator of the Profession alone, signifies Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewelers, Fire-makers, Wardrobe-keepers, Musicians.

With *Saturn* well placed, makes Merchants, or such as trade in things tending to pleasure; but if ill placed, they make Scoffers, Jesters, cunning sly Knaves, Alehouse-keepers, Cheating Magicians, Keepers of Whore-houses, Bawds, Harlots, Weavers.

Venus with *Jupiter*, makes Diviners, Physicians.

Mer cer

Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares.

φ and ψ , if they design Profession, he is very loquacious; fickle, full of jollity, they make Musicians, Poets, Orators, Dancing-masters, Tumblers, Dancers upon the Ropes, Painters, Wax-Chandlers, Limners, Writers of Playes, Writing-Masters.

If \hbar be commixt, then they may be Taylors, sellers of Stuffs, and Womens Apparel.

μ , φ , and ψ , make School-men, or Ushers of Schools, Preachers, Advocates, Lawyers.

μ , φ , ψ , and the \mathfrak{D} , give eloquence, excellent Poets.

φ alone signifies eloquent Men, Arithmaticians, Scriveners, Astrologers, a framer of artificial In-gine, Grammarians, Secretaries, Geometricians, Philosophers, Poets, Merchants.

ψ in Aspect of \hbar , not well posited, makes busie Fellows, wrangling Solicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing; Turners, Potters, Curriers, Botchers; sometimes it signifies ignorant simple People, pretending knowledge in future Contingencies, without Art or Learning; yet \hbar with ψ , well posited, gives grave, severe, ridged Students, greatly delighting in Arts and Learning.

ψ with μ makes excellent Orators, Judges, Ex-changers and Bankers of money, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians.

ψ with the \mathfrak{D} , incline the Native to the knowledge of Divination, or foretelling things, especially in \mathfrak{W} , \mathfrak{X} , or \mathfrak{S} .

If \hbar afflict the Significator of the Profession, then he will not be so apt to learn a Trade, but prove a sluggard, idle or lazy, fearful to put himself forward.

S

If

If ♄ afflict the Significator, he is more harsh obstinate, conceited.

If ♀ be with the *Moon*, or in good Aspect from ♀ or ♀, he makes Astrologians, good Cosmographers, or skilled in the Art of Navigation.

If ♀ be in ♀, ♀, ♀, as aforesaid, it denotes men divining of things to come, freely of their own accord without Art.

In ♄ or ♄, he makes men inclined to Magic Art.

♂ with ♀, inclines to eloquence, and variety of manners.

If the Significator of Profession be in ♀, he will signifie a worker in Iron-work, such as are used about Beasts, or to employ them as a Farrier, Drover, Butcher, Shepheard, Smith, Grasier, Groom, Hostler, Coach-man, Car-man, Cart-wright, Coach-maker, a dealer in Wool or Iron.

In ♄, he may prove a good dealer in Oxen, Cows, Horses, grazing great Cattel, Plow-man, Gardning, Planting, a Farmer or Buyer of Corn, a Meal-man, Whistler, Fuller of Cloath, Soap-maker.

In ♀, a Scrivner, Arithmetician, a Geometritian, Astronomer, Astrologer, a Painter, an Accountant, a Bird-ketcher, a Hunts-man, a Musitian, a Songster.

In ♄, a Ship-carpenter, a Water-man, Master of a Ship, a Sea-man, a Fisher-man, a Plummer, and all other Trades conversant upon the Seas or navigable Places.

In ♀, a Horse-courser, Hunts-man, Farrier, a good Leach for Cows and Cattle, a Gold-smith, a dealer in Metals, a Glass-maker, a Serving-man.

In

In ♄, a good Farmer or dealer in Corn, a good Politician, an Astrologer, a PRINTER, Stationer, a School-master, Accountant, Secretary.

In ♄, a Silk-man, Draper, a Musician, a Singer, an Orator, a Poet.

In ♀, a Physician, Apothecary, Chyrurgion, a Brazier, Founder or Brewer, Vintner, Malster, Water-man, Sea-man.

In ♄, a Horseman, a buyer and seller of Cattel, a Chymist, a Cook, a Baker, a Brick-maker, a Glass-maker, a Church-man.

In ♄, a Sayler, a Farrier, Cowleech, Jeweler, Farmer, a dealer in Wool, a Husband-man, a dealer in Lead or Wool, Camels or Goats-hair.

In ♄, a Ship-Carpenter, a Sayler, Master of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of a Ship, a Joyner, a Water-man, a Water-Baley.

In ♄, a Chyrurgion, a Fisher-man, a Victualer, a Brewer, a Gamester, a Singer, an idle Person.

If the Significator happen to be in his own House, or in good Aspect with a Planet in his House or Exaltation, he will prove fit for the more excellent Trades, for he will be ingenious at his Profession; and if he be put to an inferiour Trade, he will hardly stay by it, or if he do, then is he kept below his desert, considering his ingenuity.

and in good Aspects to the Planets exalted, where they are, denotes they will not be deposed.

If the Lord of the 1st, or ♃, be in Aspect with a Planet in the 3d or 9th, he leaves his Employment; but if that Planet be an Infortune, or perigrine, he will repent himself of his leaving his Employment.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♃, be in the 4th, in a moveable Sign, and there joyned, or be in Aspect to a perigrine Planet, or a Planet Lord of those Signs wherein they receive their Detriment or Fall, denotes deposing.

What Profession a young Man had best to be ?

Sometimes Children by the ignorance of Parents are put Apprentice to such Professions as are contrary to their natural Inclination; which happening, many times they prove unfortunate all their life-times following; or keeping to that way, either run away, being not satisfied wth such a trade, and daring not return to their Friends again, turn Souldiers, or some idle life, that is worse. Others there are indeed more ingenious, that do forsake their Trade they have served to, and drudged in a great while without profit, and find that way that is most agreeable to their life; and being their delight, become Artists at their Trade, and so grow very rich men. Now all these evils might be prevented, and the good promoted, only by taking the Advice of some understanding the *Rules of Astrologie*. For the better discovering of what we intend, let (according to the Rules of the Ancients) the place of the Lord of the 10th, with ♂, ♀, & ☿, & the Lord of the Ascendant be considered. Now if any of these

these be posited in places fit to design Magistracy; that is, in the 1st, 10th, or 7th in his own dignities, not Combust. If any of these be Lord of the 10th and in his dignities, let that Planet be accepted for the Significator of the Trade. If none of these may be allowed, then see which of these Planets beholds the *Moon*, and if two or three of them behold the *Moon*, prefer him that is strongest and hath the best Aspect. If none of these will hold, you may make use of the Lord of the 10th, and judge according to his position, the Signification of every Planet you may read in the *Second House*; but if they be commixt with other Planets, then observe,

Mars Significator of the Profession with *Venus*, or in her House, may signifie Cooks, Poulterers, excellent Physicians, Barbers, Apothecaries, Chirurgeons, Gardeners, Dyars.

Mars and *Venus* ill placed, make a Bawd or a Pander.

If *Saturn* cast any Aspect to them, he makes Sextons of Churches, poor Priests, and Grave-diggers.

If *Jupiter* be with *Mars* and *Venus*, then they make a good Priest, excellent Teachers.

Mars with the *Sun* inclines to Magistracy, rather than an Employment; yet if they be evil posited, they make Working Gold-smiths, Coyners of Money, such as use the Mint, or digg in Gold-Mines.

Mars with the *Moon* makes Butchers; yet if *Saturn* cast any Aspect, he imports Hedgers, Day-labourers, Fisher-men, Water-men, Brewers, Dyars.

Mars with *Mercury* well disposed, do give sharp Conceptions, and of good Understanding, Physicians,

Physicians, Chirurgions, Armourers, makers of Statues, Images, Alchymists, Gravers, Publick-Notaries, Surveyors, PRINTERS; If they be ill placed, they prove Dice-makers, Clippers of Money; If \bar{h} be with them, he makes Theeves, Counterfeiters of Money, Murderers, Cheating-Gamesters.

If *Jupiter* cast his good Aspect, he makes Counsellours, Attournys, Advocates, Civil-Lawyers; but if he cast an ill Aspect, it imports Covetous, Vain-glorious Fellows, Jangling Attournys.

If the *Moon* be with *Mars* and *Mercury*, ill dignified, makes Theeves, Cheaters, or Cozening-Fellows.

Mars with *Saturn*, signifies Leather-dressers, or Tanners, Gardeners, Cross-bow-makers, Fletchers, Day-labourers, Ditchers; If he be ill posited, makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimneys, Fire-makers, Charcoal-makers, Millers, Night-farmers.

Mars with *Jupiter* well placed, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Command of War.

But if they be unhappy, he makes Herdsmen, Bayliffs, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobacconists.

Venus Significator of the Profession alone, signifies Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewelers, Fire-makers, Wardrobe-keepers, Musicians.

With *Saturn* well placed, makes Merchants, or such as trade in things tending to pleasure; but if ill placed, they make Scoffers, Jesters, cunning Sly Knaves, Alehouse-keepers, Cheating Magicians, Keepers of Whore-houses, Bawds, Harlots, Weavers.

Venus with *Jupiter*, makes Diviners, Physicians
Mer cen

Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares.

\bar{q} and \bar{r} , if they design Profession, he is very loquacious, fickle, full of jollity, they make Musicians, Poets, Orators, Dancing-masters, Tumblers, Dancers upon the Ropes, Painters, Wax-Chandlers, Limners, Writers of Playes, Writing-Masters.

If \bar{h} be commixt; then they may be Taylors, sellers of Stuffs, and Womens Apparel.

\bar{u} , \bar{q} , and \bar{r} , make School-men, or Ushers of Schools, Preachers, Advocates, Lawyers.

\bar{u} , \bar{r} , \bar{q} , and the \bar{d} , give eloquence, excellent Poets.

\bar{r} alone signifies eloquent Men, Arithmaticians, Scriveners, Astrologers, a framer of artificial In-gine, Grammarians, Secretaries, Geometricians, Philosophers, Poets, Merchants.

\bar{q} in Aspect of \bar{h} , not well posited, makes busie Fellows, wrangling Solicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing; Turners, Potters, Curriers, Borchers; sometimes it signifies ignorant simple People, pretending knowledge in future Contingencies, without Art or Learning; yet \bar{h} with \bar{q} , well posited, gives grave, severe, ridged Students, greatly delighting in Arts and Learning.

\bar{r} with \bar{u} makes excellent Orators, Judges, Ex-changers and Bankers of money, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians.

\bar{r} with the \bar{d} , incline the Native to the knowledge of Divination, or foretelling things, especially in \bar{v} , \bar{s} , or \bar{g} .

If \bar{h} afflict the Significator of the Profession, then he will not be so apt to learn a Trade, but prove a sluggard, idle or lazy, fearful to put himself forward.
S If

If ♄ afflict the Significator, he is more harsh obstinate, conceited.

If ♀ be with the *Moon*, or in good Aspect from ♀ or ♀, he makes Astrologians, good Cosmographers, or skilled in the Art of Navigation.

If ♀ be in ♀, ♀, ♀, as aforesaid, it denotes medivining of things to come, freely of their own accord without Art.

In ♄ or ♄, he makes men inclined to Magic Art.

♂ with ♀, inclines to eloquence, and variety of manners.

If the Significator of Profession be in ♀, he will signifie a worker in Iron-work, such as are used about Beasts, or to employ them as a Farrier, Drover, Butcher, Shepheard, Smith, Grafter, Groom, Hostler, Coach-man, Car-man, Cart-wright, Coach-maker, a dealer in Wool or Iron.

In ♄, he may prove a good dealer in Oxen, Cows, Horses, grazing great Cattel, Plow-man, Gardning, Planting, a Farmer or Buyer of Corn, a Meal-man, Whistler, Fuller of Cloath, Soap-maker.

In ♀, a Scrivner, Arithmetician, a Geometritian, Astronomer, Astrologer, a Painter, an Accountant, a Bird-ketcher, a Hunts-man, a Musitian, a Songster.

In ♀, a Ship-carpenter, a Water-man, Master of a Ship, a Sea-man, a Fisher-man, a Plummer, and all other Trades conversant upon the Seas or navigable Places.

In ♀, a Horse-courser, Hunts-man, Farrier, a good Leach for Cows and Cattle, a Gold-smith, a dealer in Metals, a Glass-maker, a Serving-man.

In

In ♀, a good Farmer or dealer in Corn, a good Politician, an Astrologer, a PRINTER, Stationar, a School-master, Accountant, Secretary.

In ♀, a Silk-man, Draper, a Musitian, a Singer, an Orator, a Poet.

In ♀, a Physician, Apothecary, Chyrurgion, a Brazier, Founder or Brewer, Vintner, Maltster, Water-man, Sea-man.

In ♄, a Horseman, a buyer and seller of Cattel, a Chymist, a Cook, a Baker, a Brick-maker, a Glass-maker, a Church-man.

In ♀, a Sayler, a Farrier, Cowleech, Jeweler, Farmer, a dealer in Wool, a Husband-man, a dealer in Lead or Wool, Camels or Goats-hair.

In ♀, a Ship-Carpenter, a Sayler, Master of a Ship, a Trimmer or Painter of a Ship, a Joyner, a Water-man, a Water-Baley.

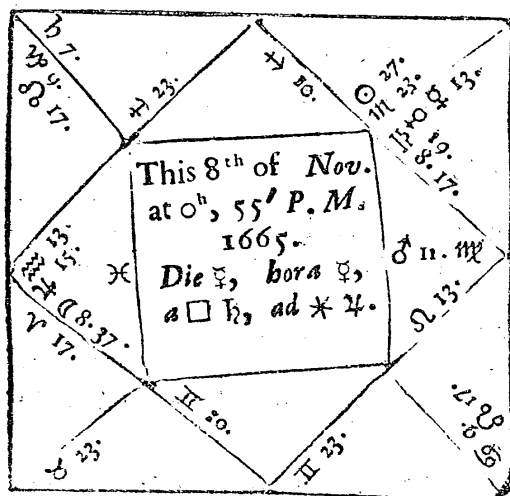
In ♄, a Chyrurgion, a Fisher-man, a Victualer, a Brewer, a Gamester, a Singer, an idle Person.

If the Significator happen to be in his own House, or in good Aspect with a Planet in his House or Exaltation, he will prove fit for the more excellent Trades, for he will be ingenious at his Profession; and if he be put to an inferiour Trade, he will hardly stay by it, or if he do, then is he kept below his desert, considering his ingenuity.

S 2

Whether

*Whether a Journey into the Countrey to desire
command of one of his Majesties Ships
would be answered with success?*



AN acquaintance of good ingenuity, sufficient of valour, and excellent behaviour, demanded this Question of me; and because you may say that I speak not without good grounds, I will show reasons (in Art) for what I here speak of him.

That he had a good wit, and sufficient ingenuity, is to be seen by the Figure; viz. \approx ascending, and ♄ in * of ♄ and \triangle of ♄, with the Moon in * of ♄. That he was stout and valliant, ♄ in the exaltation of ♄, and in \triangle to ♄, with ♄ in the Ascendant, may testifie. That he was courteous, and of good behaviour, may be seen by the Sign ascending,

ascending, viz. \approx a humane Sign, by ♄ in the Ascendant, beholding the Moon by ♄ in a humane Sign in \triangle to ♄.

But to the resolution of the Question, finding ♄ Lord of the 10th in the Ascendant, direct, no way afflicted, but by a □ of ♄, which here may be accounted equal to a \triangle ; this was one good Argument of obtaining his desire, ♄ being a Fortune and a Planet of the superiour Order, more certainly performs what he promisseth.

The Moon in the Ascendant, increasing in light, separating from a □ of ♄, (yet being but two Houses asunder, or in Signs of short ascension, I account it equal to a *) and from thence applying to a * of ♄, and the Moon in \triangle to the Cusp of the 10th, made me assure him that he certainly would have the command of a Ship: But finding the ☉ in the 9th almost perigrine, and ♄ Lord of the 9th in ♄, truly perigrine, I informed him that this grant would be (as I judged) for a Ship of Forreign built, and not a Frigate, or one of English built.

And finding ♄ in a common Sign, and ♄ Lord of the Ascendant in a moveable Sign, I therefore did inform him, he should not say long in that Ship before he got another Ship bigger than the first. The first I adjudged was signified by ♄ in ♄, a small well-made Frigate, not very small, but 30 or 40 Guns. The second I adjudged was signified by ☉ in ♄, which I judged would be a great Ship, of much more force than the former.

The obtaining of this employment, must be by means of a very good Friend and Companion, because ♄ is Lord of ♄, the Sign intercepted in the Ascendant.

That the place must be sought for, or looked after, is likewise to be judged, because ♃ Lord of the 10th, beholds the Cusp of the 10th.

That his Journey would be answered with good success is certain, for ♀ was Lady of the 3d, in her own House, in △ to the Lord of the 10th, and he in the 1st, with the ♀ in ✕ to him.

I did assure him, during the War, he would rather increase than decrease in Honour, and that he would be employed during life.

Finding ☿ in the 6th, & ♄ in 8 to the 6th, I did affirm to him, that in the War he could not wholly escape clear; and although I did verily think no great harm would come to him by great Shot, yet he would be hurt by a small Shot; a small Shot I judge, because ♄ signifies Lead, and Lead is seldom made into great Shot.

Saturn being upon the Cusp of the 12th in ♊, and the ♀ in ♍, which if you tell from ☿, will point out ♊, I did therefore judge that this unlucky Shot would light about the Knee.

Unlucky I call it, because ♄ is posited in the 12, and hath great power there.

Of the Eleventh House.

Whether a Man shall obtain what he desires or hopes for?

IF the Question be thus generally, without any denomination of what is hoped for, you must have recourse to the 11th House.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ♀ be in the 11th,

11th not afflicted, but in Aspect with a Fortune, or the Lord of the 11th; or if the Lord of the 11th be in the 1st, free from affliction, or in good Aspect to the ♀, or Lord of the Ascendant, these promise obtaining what is hoped for.

The Lord of the 1st in the 11th, and the Lord of the 11th in the 1st, without any Aspect, if there be reception by dignities, the matter will be effected.

If the Lord of the 11th be in ☿, and the Moon in the 11th, or House or exaltation of the Lord of the 11th, and in good Aspect to the Ascendant or his Lord, the thing hoped for will be obtained.

If any collection or translation of light between the Lord of the 11th and Ascendant, promiseth the same; the Lord of the 11th in any Angle received of the Lord of the Ascendant, gives hopes of the thing.

The Planet in Aspect with the ♀, or Lord of the Ascendant, if he be in mutual reception with the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant, he will receive all or more then was expected of his desires.

If you find no reception, and the Planets be but moderately fortified, consider if the Prometur or Planet in Aspect, with the Lord of the Ascendant or Moon be in a fixed, moveable, or common Sign.

Fixed Signs, promise the whole; common Signs, promise not the whole, but a part of his desire or thing hoped for; moveable Signs, sayes only a notion or name of a thing; a great cry, and little Wool, nothing to the purpose of his intent.

If no Aspect be between the Lord of the 11th and 1st, or the Moon, no dwelling of Houses, nor no reception by Houses; nor no collection or translation of light between the Lord of the 1st and 11th,

11th, but contrarily they be unfortunate, perigrine, or retrograde, or much afflicted, or in evil Aspect one to the other, then you may answer to the contrary, that he shall never obtain his desire, or what he intends or hopeth for.

I think it needless to enlarge any more upon this House, considering by what has been said; onely take notice, according to our former Rules, If the Significators should be evil Aspected, that is, in □ or ♀; if there be mutual reception, it may be obtained with much labour, tediousness, expence and loss of time, with more cost than worship.

Of the Twelfth House.

*Whether a Man has a secret Enemy,
and who he is?*

IF any Planet behold the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon by □ or ♀, and at the same time behold the Ascendant with a □ or ♀, or have no Aspect to the Ascendant, these are certain testimonies of a secret Enemy: If that Planet be Lord of the 12th, he will be very secretly envious or malicious; If he be Lord of the 7th, he will make himself publick.

If the Lord of the 12th be in the Ascendant, or with its Lord, it is one in that House.

If he be in the 2d, 'tis one of his Companions, Assistants, or one of his own Household assisting to him.

If

If in the 3d, a Neighbour, Brother or Sister, or some Person a little distance in the Country.

If in the 4th, an Old Man or Woman, or a Father or Mother.

If in the 5th, a Fellow-gamster, an Alehouse-keeper, Vintner, Son or Daughter.

If in the 6th, a Servant, or Porter to the House, a Chare-woman, an Uncle.

In the 7th, an over-thwart Neighbour, &c.

The Lord of the 12th, one of an evil life, an evil tongue, or reputed a Witch, &c.

The *Sun* and *Jupiter* signifies a Nobleman, or a Father, Uncle, Grandfather, or Master.

The *Moon*, a Gentlewoman, Mistris, Mother, Sister, Nurse, or Washer-woman.

Venus, the Wife, a Gentlewoman, Mistris, Maid, &c.

Saturn, an Old man, the Father, Master.

Mars signifies a Brother, Souldier, or Smith.

Mercury, a Servant, or one that goes on Errands.

If the Lord of the 12th have any dignities in the Sign ascending; or if the Lord of the Ascendant have any dignities in the 12th, the secret Enemy is a Relation; and the nearer Relation according to his dignities.

*One Arrested, or a Prisoner, if continue long
in Hold?*

IF the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, be in moveable Signs in Aspect of Fortune Cadent, denotes no restraint, or speedy delivery.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the Ascendant, or the *Moon* or her disposer applying to *Jupiter* or *Venus*, denotes speedy delivery. The

The *Moon* swift of motion, or giving vertue to a Planet in the 11th, 9th, or 3d; or applying to the Lord of those Houses, and they not in Angles, denotes the same.

If the Significators be in Common Signs, he makes no long stay in Prison, but may be imprisoned again.

If the Lord of the 1st be in Angle, long Imprisonment. In the 4th, longest of all.

If the Lord of the Ascendant give power to the Lord of the 12th, or the Lord of the 12th to him, denotes Imprisonment.

If the Lord of the 1st apply to a Planet in an Angle, denotes Imprisonment; if he be an Infortune, 'tis the worse.

If the *Moon* give power to the Lord of the Ascendant, signifies Imprisonment.

If the Planet in Angle be slow of motion, or if he be retrograde, it signifies long Imprisonment.

If that he be Combust of the *Sun* in evil places, and not received, denotes long Imprisonment.

If he be otherwise afflicted by ♄, or ♀ of Lord of the 8th or 4th, he dies there.

Fixed Signs ascending, and the Lord of the Ascendant and *Moon* in fixed Signs afflicted, shew long Imprisonment.

In the 4th House, perpetual Imprisonment.

The *Moon* decreasing, applying to a Fortune, and the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Ascendant free, denotes delivery.

If

If one be bewitched, who did it, and for what cause?

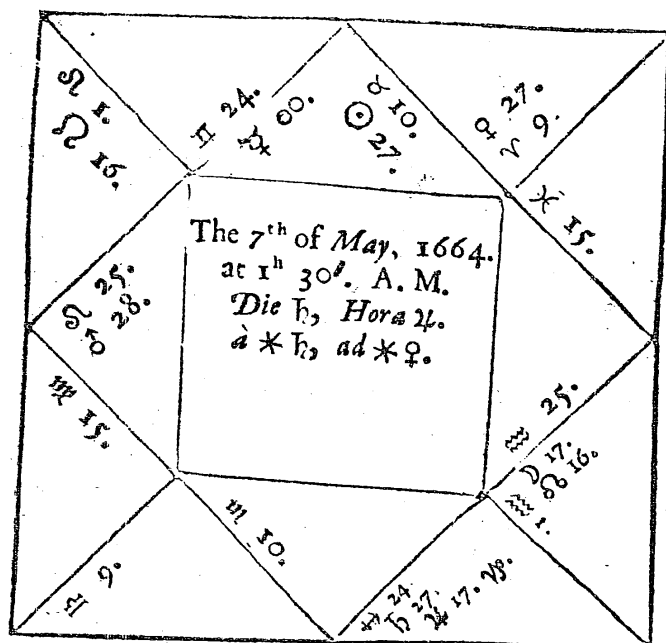
IF the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 12th, in ♄, □, or ♀ of the Lord of the 12th, or 6th; or if the Lord of the 12th be in the 6th, or the Lord of the 6th in the 12th, in any evil Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Moon*, these are testimonies of Witchcraft; one Planet Lord of the Ascendant and 12th, gives a more than natural Disease, or suspicion of Witchcraft.

The Lord of the 6th in an evil Aspect to the Lord of the 12th, or ♄ or ♀ in the 12th, they unfortunate, denote Witchcraft. The Lord of the 12th in the 1st, the same. Or if the *Moon* be in the 12th, in evil Aspect to the Lord of the 12th, or Lord of the 1st be in the 12th afflicted, or under the *Sun*-beams, look what House the Planet is Lord of, and so judge who did it. See what House the Lord of the Ascendant and the afflicting Planet is in, and so judge from whence the Cause may proceed.

The 3d House signifies a Neighbour. The 4th an Old man or Woman in or near the House. The 5th an Alehouse-keeper, or one that selleth drink, or a drunken Companion. The 6th, a Servant or Tennant. The 7th, an over-thwart Neighbour, a Woman, or pretended Love. The Lord of the 9th, a Stranger, one at a distance, or by-chance passing by upon the way received some affront. If the Lord of the 10th, then some Supernatural cause. The Lord of the 11th, some pretended Friend. The Lord of the 12th, some common reputed Witch that lives near hand.

If

If a Young-man were bewitched, by whom, and for what cause? if cureable? in what time?



Finding one and the same Sign upon the Ascendant and 12th, gave suspicion of Witchcraft. Finding the ♄ with ♄, did promise the same. Finding the ☉ Lord of the 12th in the 10th, in the House of ♀, and ♀ in the 9th, disposed by ♂ in the Ascendant, and in ☐ to the ☉ and ♄; gave me sufficient reason to judge, That there was a kind of Witchcraft, or some kind of strange Potion given him in drink, which was the cause of all his affliction so long a time.

The

The Party I allowed to be ♂ in ♈, a red-haired Fellow, and a Barber or Chirurgeon.

For the Cause; finding ♄ with the ☉, and the ☉ in the 10th, ♄ Lord of the 2d, separated from both ☉ and ♂, I judged 'twas upon some difference, or falling out, as they were striving at some Exercise upon point of Honour or Manhood.

Now, whether it were Cureable: Finding the Angles fixed with the ☉, ♂ and the ♄ in fixed Signs, gave to me a suspicion that it might continue, and the rather because the 6th and 12th were also fixed; but considering that the Angles were the latter degrees of Signs, and ♂ leaving the Sign ♈, and the ☉ leaving the Sign ♄, which was of a contrary nature, and in ☐ to his own House, and entering into ♈, a Sign partly of his own Nature, and in * to his own House.

Likewise the benevolent Planet ♀, casting her △ to ♂ at the same time as ♂, ☐, the ☉, the Lord of the 8th and 6th under the Earth, the Lord of the 1st in the 10th, and the ♄ separating from a Planet under the Earth, and applying to a Planet above the Earth, ♀ in mutual reception with ☉, and received by ♂; all these were undoubted testimonies of a safe deliverance from his Distemper, or that he might be cured.

Finding ♂ wanting but 2 degrees of getting out of his Sign, and the ☉ 3 degrees, and the Ascendant wanting but 2 degrees of a △ of ♀; all the Planets direct, and the ♄ in △ to ♀, she in a moveable Sign; made me judge, That in two or three months he would by the blessing of God be perfectly recovered.

Finding the ♄ received by ♄, and the ♄ separating from a * of ♄, and applying to a * of ♀; ♄ and ♀ in

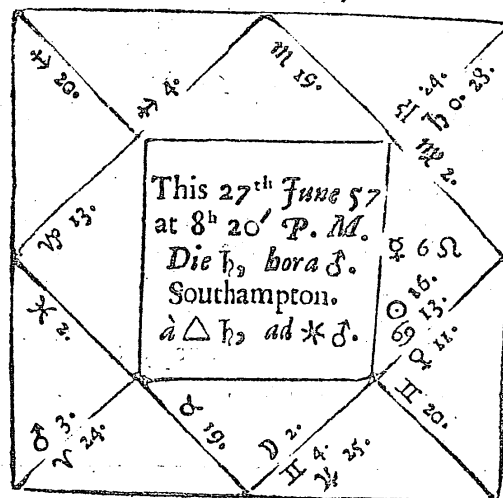
in Δ , and both beholding the Cusp of the Ascendant with a Δ , did assuredly inform me, That I might be the Man that might (by Gods help) perform the Cure. And ♀ Lady of the 10th, signifying Medicine, is now in Δ of \bar{h} , and is thence beholding the Ascendant and ♂, intimating that by Medicines I should correct the evil nature of ♂, viz. by good Medicine overcome the evil, and the body restore to its perfect health and strength.

The Condition of this Young-man was strange and deploreable, having been 12 or 14 days without going to stool, was wasted and consumed almost to nothing; he was troubled much with Convulsion fits, and was wreathed in his body to the left side, so that he was formed like the horned Moon; his Fits seising hourly upon him; he crying out as loud as he could when he came a little to himself, that *he was continually bored through with Knives, Swords, Pins, and the like*. All the use of Medicines would no way operate, although advised by able Physicians; Medicines Internal with 40 or 50 Clysters, yet none could ease his body, or make him go to stool; for indeed, this Cure was without the reach of common Medicines; for in the Figure you will find ☉ in the 10th, Significator of the Medicine that had been used in \square to the Ascendant, shewing that the Medicines before used were rather contrary, the Disease not being well understood; for these unnatural Diseases must be cured after another manner, not commonly known or heard of, neither can any Rules be given, and which way they may be done; but it must be from a mans own Genius, dictating the Cure.

First, therefore before any other means ought to be used in these Cures, to take away the primary cause

cause, which was supposed Facination or Witchcraft; Then we follow the Cure by proper Medicaments, according to the direction and wisdom of Physicians, as in this Cure; first with *Lenitives* to moisten the ordur in the bowels, which without doubt must be very dry, hard, and black by its continuance in the bowels; then to use little gentle *Catharticks*, which having used, in six dayes the body was brought in good order, the Fits and Crookedness still remaining, to which I used the sweet Tincture of *Coral* and *Pearls* internally, in a convenient Vehicle, and my *Balsame* externally, being embrocated before a good Fire, and (by Gods Blessing) in 9 weeks was perfectly restored according as I had said before to them.

Two Horses lost, whether they were strayed or driven away, and where they were?



Finding ♀ disposer of \bar{h} , Lord of the 12th, 2d,

2d, and the ♃, and he likewise Lord of the term of the ♃, separated from ♄ and ♀, both in Moveable Signs; and finding the ♃ giving vertue to ♄ and ♀, argued, That the Horses were only strayed, or fled away of themselves; there is no Planet perigrine in Angles or 2d House; neither doth a perigrine Planet afflict ♄ Lord of the 12th; therefore were they not stoln.

Finding the ☉ and ♀ the only two Planets near one the other in ☊ a Northern Sign, and ♀ upon the 12th, I judged the two Horses were gone due North about three or four miles at the most, near some Ferry Ground, or where Bricks are made and near a River thereabout; and because the ♃ separated from ♄ Lord of the 1st, and applyed to a ♀ of ♄, he in the 2d, I judged he would have his Horses again in two dayes, or thereabouts.

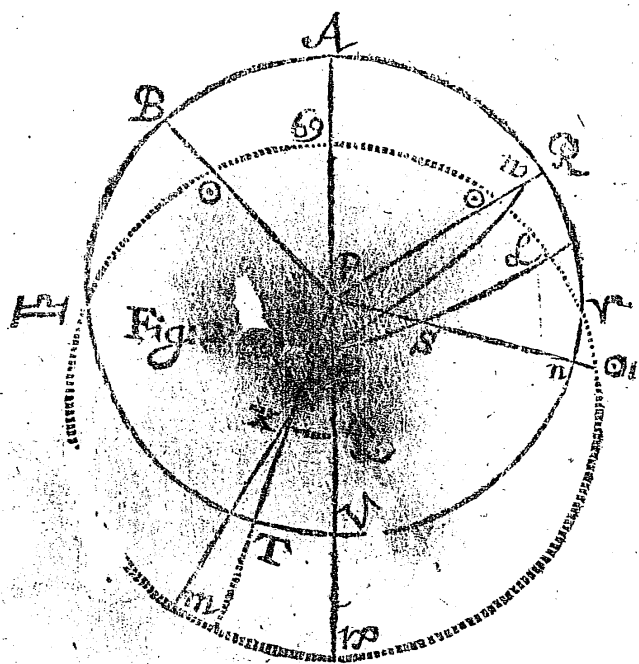
The Monday following he went from *Southampton, Winchester-Road*, about three miles, and found his Horses, and brought them home that day.

In Resolution of Questions of this nature, you ought to observe, That if a Horse be stoln, that then you find the Thief, and judge according to the Sign and quarter he is in, the Way the Horse is gone; although the Significator of the Horse be in a contrary Sign: For 'tis my opinion, and I think all other rational men, That the Horse goes after the Pleasure of the Thief, and not the Thief after the Horse.

But if a Horse be strayed away, then judge by the Significator of the Horse.

The

Place this Figure at page 289



(289)



The Art of Directions.

HAVING now past through the *Horary Judicials*, I thought it convenient for the benefit of *Tiroes*, to add, as an *Appendix*, the *Calculatory Art of Directions*, by Triangles taken from the *Sphæar*, (as already is done for the erecting of a Figure) that so the ingenious Student may not be to seek in the *Astronomical part of Nativities*, when those larger Tables of Oblique Ascensions for several Latitudes are wanting, which else necessarily would be required in the progress of this Art.

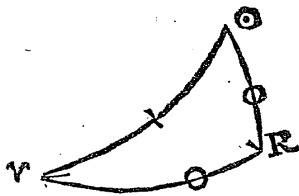
But considering that in the Doctrine of Directions, we make use of the Right Ascension and Declination of the Planets and Stars, (who commonly have more Latitude than any of our ordinary Tables are calculated to, and so may leave the young Artist at a stand) we will first shew how by the Longitude and Latitude of any Heavenly body given, to find its Right Ascension and Declination.

In the annexed Scheme.

Let γ A \equiv V represent the Equinox, P its Pole, γ ∞ γ the Ecliptick Circle, E its Pole, in which the Arch P E is alwayes given, viz. the distance of the Poles of the Ecliptick and Equinox, being
T always

always equal to the greatest obliquity. These things premised, our first Examples shall be in finding out the Right Ascension and Declination of the ☉, or any Planet void of Latitude, their Longitude being given.

Suppose in the first quarter of the Ecliptick, the Sun in γ $5^{\circ} 00'$, I would know his Right Ascension and Declination.



In the Spherical Triangle, $\gamma \odot R$, right angled at R. I have given first the Angle at γ , which is always equal to the greatest obliquity here, according to Mr. Street, assumed $23^{\circ} 30'$.

Secondly, $\gamma \odot 35^{\circ} 00'$. To find the Declination $\odot R$, say;

Radius sine $\gamma \odot$	$35^{\circ} 00'$	975859
Sine $\angle \gamma$	$23^{\circ} 30'$	960069
Sine $\odot R$	$13^{\circ} 13'$	935928

which $13^{\circ} 13'$ is the Declination sought.

For the Right Ascension, γR say;

Radius Tang. $\gamma \odot$	$35^{\circ} 00'$	9,84522
Co-sine $\angle \gamma$	$23^{\circ} 30'$	9,96239
Tangent γR	$32^{\circ} 42'$	9,80761

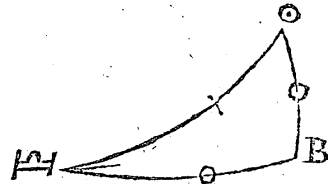
which γR is the Right Ascension sought, $32^{\circ} 42'$.

Again, supposing the Sun to be in the second quarter of the Ecliptick, at \odot in Ω $13^{\circ} 30'$.

To

(291)

To find his Right Ascension and Declination then.



In the right Angled Triangle, $\gamma \odot B$, we have given $\gamma \odot 46^{\circ} 30'$, the Sun's distance from the nearest Equinoctial point γ ; the Angle $\gamma \odot 23^{\circ} 30'$ to find first the Declination $\odot B$.

Radius sine $\odot \gamma$	$46^{\circ} 30'$	9,86056
Sine $\angle \gamma$	$23^{\circ} 30'$	9,60070
Sine $\odot B$	$16^{\circ} 49'$	9,46126

Which $16^{\circ} 49'$ is the Declination of the point of the Ecliptick, viz. Ω $13^{\circ} 30'$.

Secondly, for γB .

Radius tang. $\gamma \odot$	$46^{\circ} 30'$	10,02275
Co-sine $\angle \gamma$	$23^{\circ} 30'$	9,96239
Tangent γB	$44^{\circ} 01'$	9,98514

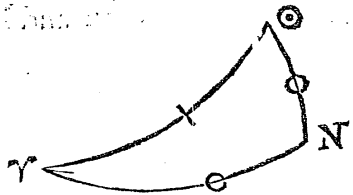
This 44 deg. 01 min. is the Sun's distance from γ upon the Equinox, which subtracted from 180 deg. 00 min. leaves 135 deg. 59 min. the Sun's Right Ascension.

Lastly, supposing the Sun posited at \odot in γ 18 deg. 00 min. in the last quarter of the Ecliptick, to find his Declination and Right Ascension.

To

To

(292.)



In the Right angled Triangle $\gamma \odot N$, we have given the Angle γ 23 deg. 30 min. and the side $\gamma \odot$ 12 deg. 00 min. the Sun's distance from the nearest Equinoctial point γ , to find the Declination $\odot N$.

Radius sine $\gamma \odot$ 12 00 ——— 9,31788

Sine $\angle \gamma$ 23 30 ——— 9,60070

Sine $\odot N$ 04 45 ——— 8,91858

Here the Declination is found to be South $4^\circ 45'$.

Then to find γN .

Rad. tang. $\gamma \odot$ 12 00 ——— 9,32747

Co-sine $\angle \gamma$ 23 30 ——— 9,96239

Tangent γN 11 02 ——— 9,28986

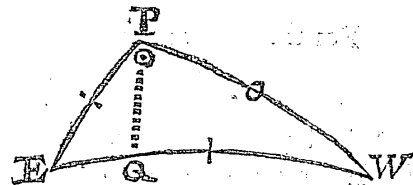
Which γN subtracted from a whole Circle, leaves 348 deg. 58 min. for the Right Ascension of that Point.

Thus have we exemplified it sufficiently in the Sun, or any Planet void of Latitude; we come next to shew by Examples also how to find the Right Ascension and Declination of any body, having both Longitude and Latitude.

A Star of the 4° Magnitude below the *Whales-Eye*, I find to be in $8^\circ 2' 54'$, and to have South Latitude $5^\circ 52'$, I would know its Right Ascension and Declination.

In

(293)



In the Oblique Angled Triangle EPW , we have given EP 23 deg. 30 min. EW 95 deg. 52 min. viz. the Star's distance from E , the North Pole of the Ecliptick, and the Angle at E $57^\circ 06'$; the Star's distance from the first Point of \odot , to find the Angle P , and side PW .

Rad. tang. PE 23 30 ——— 9,63830

Co-sine $\angle E$ 57 06 ——— 9,73494

Tangent QE 13 17 ——— 9,37324

EW ——— 95 52

EQ ——— 13 17

QW ——— 82 35

Co.Ar.

Co-sine EQ 13 17 ——— 0,01177

Co-sine PE 23 30 ——— 9,96239

Co-sine QW 82 35 ——— 9,11087

Co-sine PW 83 00 *ferè* ——— 9,08503

Which 83 deg. 00 min. subtracted from 90 deg. 00 min. leaves RW 7 deg. 00 min. the Star's Declination North.

T 3

For

(294)

For the Angle at P.

			Co.Ar.
Sine	P W	83° 00'	0,00325
Sine	L E	57 06	9,92408
Sine	E W	95 52	9,99772
Sine	L P	57 18	9,92505

This Angle P here found, is the acute Angle A P R; (the same Sine serving to the acute, and obtuse); which taken from 90 degrees 00 minuts, leaves 32 degrees 42 minuts, the Right Ascension sought.

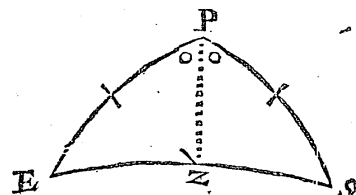
In this last Work, the side E W being 95 degrees 52 minutes, because the Tables of Sines and Tangents are not Calculated farther than 90 degrees 00 minuts (neither indeed can they) to find the Sine of that Arch, I subtract it from 180 degrees 00 minuts, and there leave 84 degrees 08 minuts, whose Sine is 9,99772, the sine needful here.

Observe the like in all others exceeding 90 degrees 00 minuts, whether it be for Sines or Tangents; I thought fit to admonish this, lest the young Student might in such a case be put to an unnecessary puzzle.

Again, Suppose the highest Star of all in the Northern Hand of *Andromeda* be in γ 13 deg. 47 min. and have latitude North 43 deg. 49 min. I would know its right Ascension and Declination.

In

(295)



In the Oblick angled Triangle E P S, we have given EP 23 deg. 30 min. as before; the Angle E 76 deg. 13 min. its distance from the first point of \odot , equal to \odot L. and the side ES 46 deg. 11 min. its Complement of Latitude, or distance from the North Pole of the Ecliptick, to find the side P S, and angle at P.

Radius Tang.	P E	23° 30'	9,63830
Co-sine	L E	76 13	9,37703
Tangent	E Z	05 55	9,01533

E S	46 11
E Z	05 55
Z S	40 16

			Co. Ar.
Co-sine E Z	05	55	0,00231
Co-sine P E	23	30	9,96239
Co-sine Z S	40	16	9,88255
Co-sine P S	45	17	9,84725

This P S 45 deg. 17 min. subtracted from 90 deg. 00 min. leaves S. N. 44 deg. 43 min. for the declination North.

T 4

For

For the Angle at P.

	o.	'	Co ar.
Sine PS	45	17	0,14837
Sine LE	76	13	9,98731
Sine ES	46	11	9,85827
Sine LP	80	28	9,99395

This Angle here found, is equal to the Arch (of the Equinoct.) NV, and is the overplus of the Right Ascension to 270; Therefore to this add 270 d. 00 m. and there will be produced 350 d. 28 m. The Right Ascension sought of that Star.

It may sometimes so happen that a doubt may arise whether the Angle at P be obtuse or acute, especially if it differs not much from a right Angle. To solve this, you may in the Oblique Triangle find first the Angle EPZ, then the Angle ZPS, and so add them together thus,

	Co-ar.
Sine EP 23 30	0,39930
R ^e Sine EZ 05 55	9,01318
Sine EPZ 14 59	9,41248
	Co-ar.
Sine PS 45 17	0,14837
R ^e Sine ZS 40 16	9,81046
Sine ZPS 65 27	9,95883
So then EPZ	14 59
More ZPS	65 27
Is equal to EPS	80 26

Whence

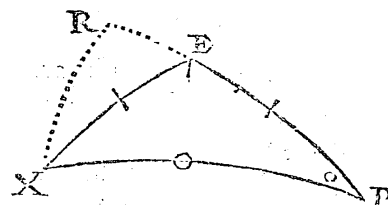
Whence I conclude the Angle at P is not obtuse.

This difference of 2' in the Angle, ariseth only from neglecting the Seconds, which is of small consequence in this matter.

Lastly, To conclude this Subject, we will add another Example in a Star, who may have so much South Latitude, and its declination may be so far southerly, that it may not be confined to the bounds of this Scheme.

Let the Example be in a Star of the fourth Magnitude, the extrem of the fore-foot of the Hare, being in π 7 d. 25 m. having South Latitude, 45 d. 00 m. I would know its Right Ascension and Declination.

In this, and the like Case, you are onely to invert the Figure, viz. Make P the South Pole of the Equinox; E the South Pole of the Ecliptick; γ put for π , and π for γ ; ω for \odot , and \odot for ω , and then the Star will seem to be posited at X.



So that in the Oblique angled Triangle PEX, (the perpendicular XR may fall without from the Angle at X) we have given the Angle REX, the Complement of the Stars longitude from γ , or its distance from \odot 22 d. 35 m. the side EX 45 d. 00 m. the Co-latitude, and the side EP, 23 deg. 30 min. as before, to find the side XP, and the Angle at P.

Radius

latitude of any heavenly Body to find its Right Ascension and Declination, and now let us proceed to the Art of Directions.

The Art of Directions.

WE intend not here to treat of the Effects of Directions, it being a Subject too copious to be comprised within those narrow limits we have confined our selves to, and which several Astrologers have largely insisted upon already : The only thing we have here proposed to our selves, is, To shew first what the Arch of Direction is, and then how by the Doctrine of Triangles to calculate it generally (in any Latitude or Position) from the Sphear.

Here we suppose the Reader to be acquainted with the Terms belonging to this Art, namely *Significators* and *Promittors* : That by Significators, is usually meant the Ascendant, Mid-Heaven, *Sol*, *Luna*, *part of Fortune*, any Star or Planet, or part of the Heavens which is to be directed ; and by Promittor, meaning any Planet, or its Aspect, or part of the Heaven directed to.

Furthermore, that by the Significator's Circle of Position, we understand that Circle of Position which passeth through the body of the Significator at that moment : And by the present Meridian of a Promittor, we intend that Meridian which passeth through its body at that time ; which premised, we come next to shew what we mean by the Arch of Direction.

The Arch of Direction, is that Portion of the Equinox which is intercepted between the present Meridian

(300)

Meridian of the Promitter, and that Meridian which shall pass by the Promitter, when by the motion of the *primum mobile*, the Promitter shall be devolved to the Significators Circle of Position. For the clearer understanding of which, let us have recourse to the adjoynd Diagram; in which;

Let MDIG represent the Equator, P the North Pole, AHD the Horizon, the Ascending part of which, namely AH, is called the Ascendant.

Now let us suppose that the Ascendant is to be directed to a Promitter at O, draw PS the present Meridian of the Promitter, draw Oλ the parallel of the Promitters Declination, cutting the Ascendant in the Point T; Lastly, Draw the Meridian PQ, passing through the intersection at T, then is the Arch QS the Arch of Direction sought.

Again, Let a Promitter be placed at F, the Significator at C, draw a Circle of Position H R V C Y, passing through the body of the Significator at C, then is that Circle the Significators Circle of Position; draw the Meridian PG, passing by the body of the Promitter of F, which shall be the present Meridian of the Promitter; describe Fβ the Promitters parallel of the Declination, cutting the Significators Circle of Position in the Point V, through which Point draw the Meridian PW, then is the Arch GW the Arch of Direction sought.

Also let M the Mid-Heaven be Significator, C the Promitter; draw the Meridian PCE, then is the Arch EM the Arch of Direction.

Lastly, Suppose a Significator be posited in the descending part of Heaven, as at c, to be directed to a Promitter at f, through the point c draw the
Circle

(301)

Circle of the Significators Position H r c z; and through the Point f, draw the Meridian P f z, draw the parallel of the Promitters Declination f λ, cutting the Circle of the Significators position in the Point v: Lastly, Through the point v draw the Meridian P e, then is the Arch x e the Arch of direction enquired after.

Now that we have shewed what the Arch of Direction is, we come next to shew how it may be found, which we will exemplifie by several cases in the Mid-Heaven, Ascendant or ascending part of the Heavens, and in the descending part also.

We begin with the Mid-Heaven.

First, Find the Right Ascension of the Mid-Heaven, as formerly was taught, and the Right Ascension of the Promitter; and the difference of their Right Ascensions, is the Arch of Directions sought.

Example.

Let the Right Ascension of the Mid-Heaven at M be 256 d. 22 m. and let the Promitter posited at C have 287 d. 43 m. Right Ascension: I would know the Arch of Direction EM.

Point M = 256° 22'

Point E = 287 40

Refts EM = 031 18

So I conclude the Arch of Direction to be 31 deg. 18 min. The like in all other Directions of the MC to its promitters,

To

To direct the Ascendant to its Promittors.

When we would direct any Significator to its Promittor, we must first find the height of the Pole upon the Significators Circle of Position: Now this in the Mid-Heaven is nothing, because the Pole lies in the Meridian, and so hath no elevation upon it; in the other parts of Heaven we will shew how to find it, only observe here that directing the Ascendant or 7th House, the Horizon A H D, is the Circle of Position of the Significators; the elevation of the Pole upon it, is P H equal to the latitude of the place which here we will suppose 51 d. 32 m. Let us come to Examples.

Example.

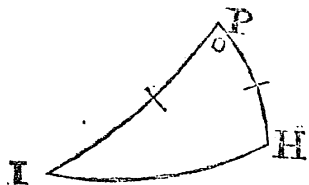
Suppose the Ascendant were to be directed to a Star or Planet posited at O, having Right Ascension 64 d. 00 m. Declination North 18 d. 30 m. I would know how much is the Arch of Direction S Q.

The distance of the Star upon the Equator from the *Imum Cæli* S I is first to be found thus,

$$\text{Right Ascension I} = 76^{\circ} 22'$$

$$\text{Right Ascension S} = 64 \ 00$$

$$\text{IS} = 12 \ 22$$



Next for I Q, in the Right Angled Triangle P H I, we have given I P 71 deg. 30 min. Declination

106

tion complement; P H 51 deg. 32 min. Latitude of the place, to find Angle P.

$$\text{Rad.tang. P H } 51 \ 32 \text{ --- } 10,09991$$

$$\text{Co.tang. P I } 71 \ 30 \text{ --- } 9,52452$$

$$\text{Co.sine L P } 65 \ 06 \text{ --- } 9,62443$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{This Angle at P } 65 \ 06 \\ \text{is} = \text{I Q, and IQ} = \text{S I} \\ = \text{S Q, viz. QI} = 65 \ 06 \\ \text{SI} = 12 \ 22 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Arc of Direction, S Q} = 52 \ 44$$

Again, Suppose the Ascendant to be directed to a Star at L, having Right Ascension 11 deg. 00 min. and Declination South L Q = 11 degrees 32 minuts, I would know its Arc of Direction, Q G.

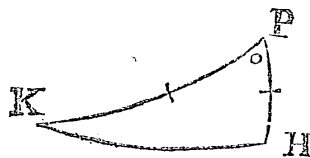
First find its distance from the Meridian Q I, thus;

$$\text{Right Ascension of } \textit{Imum Cæli}, \text{ --- } 76^{\circ} 22'$$

$$\text{Right Ascension of the Star, --- } 11 \ 00$$

$$\text{Distance from the } \textit{Im. Cæli} \text{ QI, --- } 65 \ 22$$

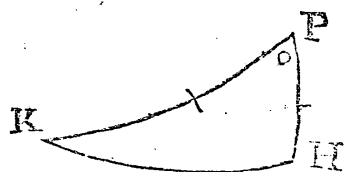
In the Right Angled Triangle K H P, we have given P H 51 deg. 32 min. P K 101 deg. 32 min. To find the Angles at P.



Now

(304)

Now because one of these sides is more than a Quadrant; and the Tables of Sines and Tangents are Calculated but to 90 deg. 00 min. we may take the right Angled Triangle P H K, in which if the Star were posited at K, it would have just as much North Declination as now it hath South, and in that we have given P H 51 deg. 32 min. P K 78 deg. 28 min. the Complement of the Declination, to find the Angle H P K.



Rad. tang. P H 51° 32'	—	10,09991
Co-tang. P K 78 28	—	9,30975
Co-sine \angle H P K 75 07	—	9,40966

This Angle H P K 75 deg. 07 min. now found, is the Complement of the Angle K P H to 180° 00' as may be plainly perceived by the Scheme: Now then from 180 degrees 00 min. subtract 75 deg. 07 min. there remains 104 deg. 53 min.

For the Angle K P H, = Arch G I; then G I = Q I, = G Q.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} G I = 104 \ 53 \\ Q I = 65 \ 22 \\ G Q = 39 \ 31 \end{array} \right\} \text{Which } 39^\circ 31' \text{ is the Arch of Direction sought.}$$

To direct a Significator posited in the Ascending part

107

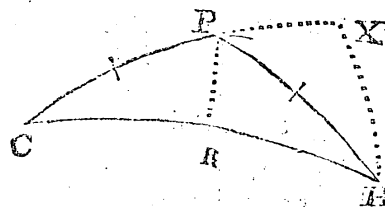
(305)

part of Heaven (yet clear of the Ascendant) to its Promitter.

Suppose the Significator be posited at C, having Right Ascension 287 deg. 40 min. and Declination North 10 deg. 45 min; and we would direct it to a Star posited at F, having Right Ascension 331 deg. 20 min. Declination North 18 deg. 30 min. I would know its Arch of Direction W G.

Draw the Meridian P R Q at Right Angle (in the point R) with H R C, the Significators Circle of position, and then first let us seek for the Poles height P R, above the Circle of position.

In the Oblique angled Triangle P C H, we have given P C 79 deg. 15 min. Declination Complement P H 51 deg. 32 min. and the outward Angle E P M 31 deg. 18 min. by which you must first find the Angle at C thus;



Rad. tang. P H 51 32	—	10,09991
Co-sine X P H 31 18	—	9,93169
Tangent P X 47 05	—	10,03160

Then,
P C 79° 15', + P X 47 05, = C X 126 20

Sine P X 47 05	—	0,13528
Sine C X 126 20	—	9,90611
Co-tan. \angle P 31 18	—	10,21609
Co-tan. \angle C 28 56	—	10,25743

U

Here

Here, because CX is more than 90 degrees 00 min. I subtract it from 180 deg. 00 min. and there remains 53 deg. 40 min; of which I take the Sine, as in the Work.

Now for PR.

Rad. sine C	28 56	—	9,68465
Sine CP	79 15	—	9,99231
Sine PR	28 23	—	9,67696

This PR 28 deg. 23 min. is the Poles height upon the Circle of Position sought.

Next to find the Angle CPR = EQ

Rad. Tangent < C	28 56	—	9,74251
Co-sine CP	79 15	—	9,27073
Co-tangent C PR	84 07	—	9,01324

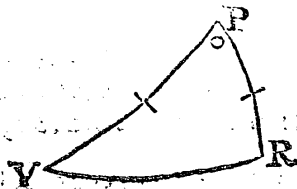
Right Ascension point C 287 40
add EQ 84 07

gives the Point Q 11 47

This CPR 84 deg. 07 min. is equal to the Arch EQ, and that added to the Right Ascension of the point C 287 deg. 40 min. gives the Right Ascension of the point Q 11 deg. 47 min. as above.

Again,

To find the Angle VPR = Arch WQ.



In

In the Right angled Triangle V R P, is given VP 71 d. 30 m. PR 28 d. 23 m. to find Angle P.

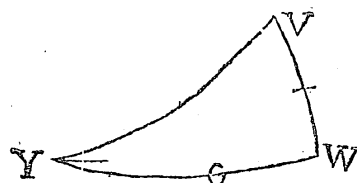
Radius Tang. PR	28 23	—	9,73265
Co-tangent PV	71 30	—	9,52452
Co-sine L P	79 35	—	9,25717

This Angle P = WQ = 79 d. 35 m. which subtracted from the Right Ascension of the point Q 11 d. 47 m. gives the point at W 292 deg. 12 min.

Lastly, From the Right Ascension of the point W 292 d. 12 m. Subtract the Right Ascension of the point G 331 d. 20 m. the Promittors Right Ascension, and there remains the Arch of Direction, WG 39 d. 08 m. required.

Otherwise thus,

2. Subtract the Right Ascension of the Significator at C 287 d. 40 m. from the Right Ascension of the Promittor at P 331 d. 20 m. and there remains the Arch GE 43 d. 40 m. then find the Arch WE, which subtracted from EG, leaves WG the Arch of Direction: But to find the Arch WE, work as followeth.

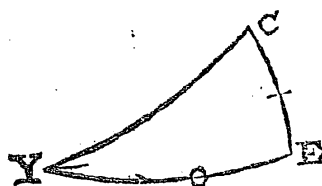


First, In the Right angled Triangle WVY, there is given the Angle at Y 61 d. 37 m. (being always the Complement of PR to 90 d. 00 m.)
U z and

and the side V W 18 d. 30 m. the Promittors Declination to find W Y.

Rad. Tang.	V W 18° 30'	—	9,52452
Co-tangent	L Y 61 37	—	9,73265
Sine	W Y 10 25	—	9,25717

This W Y is the Promittors ascensional difference, when it comes to the point V.



Secondly, In the Right angled Triangle CE Y, we have given the Angle Y 61 d. 37 m. as before; and the side CE 10 d. 45 m. the Significators declination North, to find Y E.

Radius Tang.	CE 10 45	—	9,27842
Co-tangent	L Y 61 37	—	9,73265
Sine	YE 05 54	—	9,01107

This Y E is the Significators ascensional difference, as he is posited at C.

Then from W Y 10 25
Subtract E Y 05 54

Leaves W E 04 31

Lastly, From G E 43 40
Subtract W E 04 31

Leaves G W 39 09

Which is the Arch of Direction found to 1° as before.

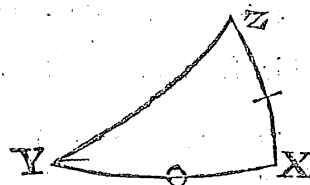
Again.

(309)

Again,

Suppose the Promittor posited at K in South Declination, K G 11 d. 32 m. and in Right Ascension 331 d. 20 m. as before, and we would direct the former Significator at C to it, the Significators Right Ascension and Declination being as before.

First, As before, find the Arch E G, the Angle at Y, and the Arch E Y, then for the Arch X Y. In the Right angled Triangle Z Y X, we have given Z X 11 d. 32 m. the Promittors Declination South, and the Angle at Y 61 d. 37 m.



Radius Tang.	Z X 11 32	—	9,30975
Co-tangent	L Y 61 37	—	9,73265
Sine	X Y 06 20	—	9,04240

Which Y X is the Promittors ascensional difference.

Now to Y X 06 d. 20 m. add E Y 05 d. 54 m. makes E X 12 d. 14 m. and E X added to E G 43 d. 40 m. makes G X 55 d. 54 m. the Art of Direction sought.

Or in the Right angled Triangles Z P R, C P R, the difference of the Angles at P, namely Z P C might be found, which would be equal to the Arch E X, to be added as before.

(310.)

To direct the Significator to a Promittor in the ascending part of Heaven.

Suppose the Significator to be posited at C, having 191 deg. 15 min. Right Ascension, and C W 16 deg. 00 min. Declination North.

Let H R C V Y Z be its Circle of Position, P R the Pole's height upon it, equal to the Complement of the Angle C Y W to 90 deg. 00 min.

Let the Promittor be placed at F, having 275 deg. 00 min. Right Ascension, and F X 5 deg. 10 min. Declination North; the Right Ascension of the M. C 256 deg. 22 min. as before.

Right Ascension of M C 256 22

Right Asc. of Significat. 191 15

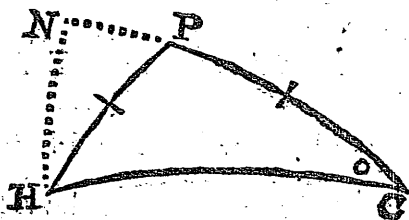
Dist. Signific. from M C 65 07

The Point at X ——— 275° 00'

The Point at W ——— 191 15

Hence the Arch W X = 83 45

Hence to find the Pole's height P R, or the Angle at Y.



First in the Oblique angled Triangle H P C, we have given H P 51 deg. 32 min. P C 74 deg. 00', and the Angle N P H 65 deg. 07 min. to find the Angle at C.

Radius

(311)

Rad. tang. H P 51° 32' ——— 10,09991

Co-sine ∠ P 65 07 ——— 9,62404

Tangent P N 27 54 ——— 9,72395

P N = 27 54

P C = 74 00

N C = 101 54

Comp. = 78 06

Co.Ar.

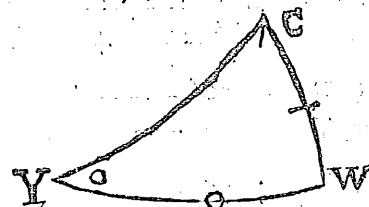
Sine P N 27° 54' ——— 0,32982

Co-tang. P 65 07 ——— 9,66636

Sine N C 101 54 ——— 9,99056

Co-tang. ∠ C 45 53 ——— 9,98674

Next to find the Angle at Y.



In the Right angled Triangle C Y W, we have given C W 16 deg. 00 min. the Angle C = 45 deg. 53 min.

Rad. sine ∠ C 45° 53' ——— 9,85607

Co-sine C W 16 00 ——— 9,98284

Co-sine ∠ Y 46 22 ——— 9,83891

P R is 43 deg. 38 min. the Complement of the Angle at Y 46 deg. 22 min.

U 4

The 3

(312)

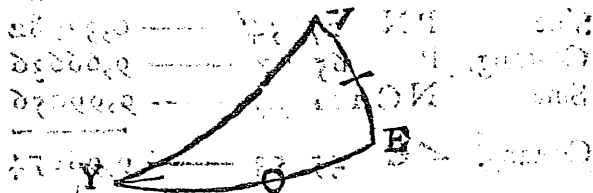
Then for Y W.

Rad. tang. $\angle C$ 45 53 ——— 10,01325Sine $\angle C$ W 16 00 ——— 9,44033

Tangent YW 15 52 ——— 9,45358

Thus YW 15 deg. 52 min. is the Ascensional difference of the Significator at C.

For Y E.



In the Right angled Triangle VYE, we have given VE 5 deg. 10 min. the promittors Declination North, and the Angle at Y 46 deg. 22 min.

Rad. tangent VE 05° 10' ——— 8,95626

Co-tangent $\angle Y$ 46 22 ——— 9,97927

Sine YE 04 56 ——— 8,93554

This YE 4 deg. 57 min. is the Ascensional difference of the Promittor, when it is devolved to the Point V.

Then,

From WY = 15 52 WO

Subst. EY = 04 57

Leaves WE = 10 55

Lastly,

(313)

Lastly,

From WX = 83° 45'

Subtract EW = 10 55

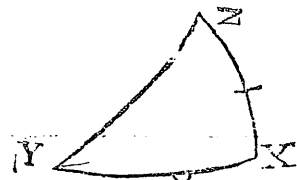
Remains EX = 72 50

Which EX 72 deg. 50 min. is the Arch of Direction sought.

Again,

Suppose the same Significator (posited at C before) should be directed to a Promittor placed at A in South Declination AX 8 deg. 30 min. and Right Ascension 275 deg. 00 min. to find the Arch of Direction XX.

First find the Arch WX 83° 45' as before, and the Angle Y 46° 22', with the Arch WY 10 52', then to find the Arch XY.



In the Right angled Triangle XYZ, we have given XZ = 8° 30', the Angle Y 46° 22'.

Then,

Rad. tangent XZ 08 30 ——— 9,17442

Co-tangent $\angle Y$ 46 22 ——— 9,97927

Sine YX 08 12 ——— 9,15376

This YX 8° 12' is the Ascensional difference of the Promittor devolved to Z.

To

(314)

To W Y = $15^{\circ} 52'$
Add Y X = $08 \ 12$
Gives W X = $24 \ 04$

Then,

From W X = $83 \ 45$
Substr. W X = $24 \ 04$

Leaves X X = $59 \ 41$

Which XX $59^{\circ} 41'$ is the Arch of Direction required.

Let what hath been said, suffice, concerning the Calculatory Part of the Doctrine of Directions drawn from the Sphear, with which we will here conclude this Work.

P I N I S,

(315)

The Contents.

	Page
Chap. 1. Of the number of the Planets and Signs with their several Names, Characters, and manifold Divisions,	1
Chap. 2. Of the Aspects of the Planets,	2
Chap. 3. Of the Antiscions, and Counter-antiscions of the Planets,	3
Chap. 4. Of the Division of the Heavens, and some terms of Art,	4
Chap. 5. To erect a Figure of the Heavens for any hour of the Day or Night, by a Table of Houses,	5
A Table shewing the several Circles of Positions, &c.	6
Chap. 6. To erect a Scheme by Tables for any Latitude,	7
Chap. 7. To erect a Figure of the Heavens for any Latitude, according to the Doctrine of Triangles,	8
Chap. 8. Several necessary Tables,	9
Chap. 9. Some necessary Terms of Art,	10
Chap. 10. Of the Signification of the 12 Houses, and what Questions belong to them,	11
Chap. 11. The description of the 12 Signs of the Zodiac,	12
Chap. 12. The description of the Planets in the Signs,	13
Chap. 13. Observations upon the Signs, of their Colours and Complexions,	14

	Page
Chap. 14. The various Dispositions the Planets signify in the 12 Signs,	57
Chap. 15. To find what Planet ruleth every hour of the Day or Night,	75
Chap. 16. Whether a Question be Radical, or fit for Judgment,	78
Chap. 17. Of the intent of the Querent, either good or evil, with other necessary Observations,	79
Chap. 18. Of the Time of Receiving a Question,	83
Chap. 19. What Marks, Moles, or Scars the Querent hath,	85
Chap. 20. Of the Querent and Quesited, and what they signify,	87
Chap. 21. The general way of judging all Questions how they are brought to pass,	88
Chap. 22. General way of judging how things are frustrated, or hindered from being brought to pass,	91
Chap. 23. General method to be observed in all Questions,	92
Chap. 24. Of the Reduction of Time to any Longitude,	93

The Second Part; Shewing the Resolutions of all manner of Questions.

Chap. 1.

Whether the Querent may enjoy Health long, &c.	102
To what part of the World it is best to go to for health,	104
In what part of the Life may be expected most Felicity or Infelicity,	105
Of the Querents Life and Health? To what place	113

he had best go to enjoy the same? Of the Felicity or Infelicity may be expected in this life,	106, 107
A Ship going to Sea, her success,	108, 109, 112, &c.

Chap. 2.

Of the Demands of the Second House.

Whether the Querent shall be Rich?	116
From whence, or by what means obtain Riches,	117
If the the Querent may obtain Money he demands for Rent, or is lent, or desires to borrow, &c.	123
If one shall get his Wages, Dues or Profits due to him from any great Person.	124

Of the Third House.

Of In-land Journeys,	125
Counsel or Advice of Neighbours or Friends, if it be good or not?	126
If Rumours or Reports be true?	ibid.
Of the Agreement of Love between the Querent and his Brother, Sister, or Neighbour,	127

Of the Fourth House.

If Treasure be hid in any place,	128
If the Querent shall find the Hidden treasure,	129
Of buying or hiring a Farm, House, or Land,	131
Of the nature and quality of Ground, &c.	133, &c.
Of buying or hiring a Ship,	135
If the Querent shall enjoy his Fathers Estate,	136
If it be good to remove from one place or house to another,	137
Whether the Person be at home one would speak with,	138
To find a thing hid or mis-laid,	139
The places signified by the 12 Signs,	141
Of a Town, Country, Island, or Castle besieged, whether it shall be taken,	143
Of	

Of the Fifth House.

May the Querent have Children,	145
Whether the Querent be with Child,	146
If a Woman be conceived with more than one,	147
How long a Woman has been conceived,	148
Whether the Child conceived be Male or Female,	ib.
How many Children the Querent may have,	149
Whether they will have most, male or female? and which will live longest?	ibid.
Of the Parts of Children,	150
Of Gaming, at Cards, Dice, &c.	ibid.
Of Embassadors or Messengers,	151
Whether a Petition to a Prince, General, &c. may be granted, or have good success?	152
Whether the Querent may have Children,	155
Whether the Querent be conceived,	156
Whether the Conception be male or female,	ibid.
Whether the Birth would be by day or night,	157

Of the Sixth House.

Whether it be good to take a Servant, or whether he will be trusty or not trusty,	157
If a Servant shall get free from his Master or Commander, or out of Slavery,	159
Of Sickneses,	160
Of the Part of Mens Bodies under the 7 Planets,	163
Of the Parts of Mans Body governed by the 12 Signs,	164
Of the distribution of the Spirits Vital, Animal and Natural, particular to the 7 Planets,	165
Of the Diseases under the 12 Signs,	166
Diseases under the Planets,	168
Whether the Disease be in the Body or Mind,	169
What part of the Body is afflicted, and whether the Pain lies in the right or left side,	171
Of	

Of the nature and quality of the Disease,	172
Hermes Trismegistus upon the first Decumbiture of the Sick; shewing the Signs and Conjectures of Diseases, and of Life or Death, by the good or ill Position of the Moon at the time of the Patients lying down, or demanding the Question,	175
Whether the Disease be Chronick or Acute,	182
Signs of Life, or that the sick Party will live,	184
Signs of Death, or that the Party will die of the Disease now afflicting,	185
A Woman sick, her Disease? If cureable,	187
What Disease I thought it to be, and whether curable,	188
Chap. 3. Of Marriage,	189
Of Marriage, whether it shall take effect,	190
What shall be the hindrance,	191
How long it may be ere the Querent Marry,	193
Whether the Quer. shall Marry more than once,	ibid.
What manner of Person the Querent may marry,	194
Who is more noble, and who will be Master,	ibid.
From what part one shall marry,	ibid.
Shall they agree after marriage,	195
Whether the Party enquiring be married,	ibid.
Whether she be a Maid that asks the Question,	196
Whether a Woman uses the company of any besides her own Husband,	197
Whether Man or Wife shall die first,	198
Whether the Person enquiring should marry? the time when? and with what Person,	199, 200, 201
Whether the Querent shall marry the Person desired,	202
Whether an Husband absent will return again,	205
Whether the Party going to War will return safe,	207
Whether	

Whether a Party will be taken going to War, or who shall overcome?	208
Whether a Man of War setting to Sea, will have good proceedings, or take Purchase?	209
Of Law-suits,	210
Whether a Petition to any Nobleman, as Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Captain, or to any Court or Judge, may be granted or no?	212
Of buying and selling Commodities or Goods,	214
Of Partnership,	216

Of Fugitives, Strayes, Theft, &c.

Whether Cattel be stoln, or strayed of it self,	218
Whether Cattel or Beasts lost, be dead or alive,	219
Whether Cattel strayed will be had again,	ibid.
Whether Cattel be in the Pound,	220
Where the Cattel are that are strayed,	ibid.
Which way the Goods are from the Owner,	221
What distance the Goods are from the Owner,	222
Whether Fugitives will be taken,	223
Of taking the Significator of the Thief,	224
Of the Thief by the Sign of the Seventh House,	225
Whether the Thief be Man or Woman,	229
Whether the Querent be the Thief,	ibid.
The Age of the Thief,	230
Of the Time when the Theft was acted,	231
Whether the thing was stoln by day or by night,	232
Whether the Thief be a Familiar or a Stranger,	233
Whether the Goods be far from the Owner,	234
Which way the Thief is gone, and how far,	235
Of Goods stoln, who had them,	240
General Observations of Moles or Marks of the Thief,	242
Whether	

Whether the Owner suspects the Thief,	Page 243
Of the Recovery of the Goods, the signs thereof,	245
Time of Recovery,	247
Where a Fugitive is,	248
How far the Fugitive is gone,	249
Whether the Thief be beloved of his Neighbors,	250
Whether the Querent is Thief,	ibid.
Whether the Goods be with or near the Owner,	251
If the Thief be married,	ibid.

Fugitives.

Of the Significators of Fugitives,	252
If the Run-away will be found,	ibid.
Whether the Thief be in Town or not,	253

Of the Eighth House.

What Death the Querent may die,	254
Whether a Person apprehended, or brought in question upon any suspicion, shall be in danger or not,	255
If a Person desired in marriage have an Estate, or will have a good Portion,	256
Whether a Person apprehended will suffer punishment,	257

Of the Ninth House.

Of Sea-Voyages, or Long-Journyes, their success,	259
The cause of a Journey, with the success,	262
A Voyage to Sea, to know the success of the Person so demanding,	ibid.
Of the length of the Voyage, if ever return, and the time when,	263
To what Countrey, or which way it may be best to go,	265
A Husband on a Journey, his success, and when re-	266

Of the Tenth House.

Of a Command, Office, Place of Trust in what nature
soever, small or great, whether it may be obtained,

267

If a man shall continue or leave his Employment,

269

What Profession a young man had best to be,

270

Whether a Journey into the Country to desire Com-
mand of one His Majesties Ships, would be an-

swered with success,

276

Of the Eleventh House.

Whether a man shall obtain what he desires, or hopes
for,

278

Of the Twelfth House.

Whether a man has a secret Enemy, and who he is,

280

One Arrested, or a Prisoner, if continue long in hold,

281

If one be bewitched, who did it, and for what cause,

283

If a young man were bewitched, by whom, and for
what cause? If curable? In what time?

284

Two Horses lost, whether they were strayed, or driven
away, and where they were,

287

The Art of Directions,

289, &c.

Courteous

Courteous Reader, By reason of the trouble of the
Work and intricacy of the Copy, these more ma-
terial Faults have escaped (and possibly several o-
thers of less note) which thou art desired to pardon,
and thus to amend.

ERRATA.

Page 8, line 11, read η and μ 9 degrees, P. 9.
l. 2. for $m, r. m$. P. 10. l. 5. after 60 years, r.
allowing in this account for every House 5 years.
P. 13. l. 9. f. $5^h \simeq$, r. γ . P. 14. l. 5. f. minutes, r.
minuts. p. 16. l. 8. f. 39, r. 36. p. 17. l. 18. r. 186' 25".
p. 18. l. 25. f. 386, r. 336. p. 25. l. 13. r. $\simeq \gamma = \simeq W$.
p. 26. l. 21. f. φ 21, r. φ 4. & l. 25. f. Θ , r. Θ . P. 28.
l. 5. r. Intersection at H. l. 14. r. Point γ : from \simeq each
way to γ , you &c. p. 32. l. 10. f. 2 deg. r. 2d of 5th
House. p. 34. l. 1. dele Essential. p. 50. l. 22. after
Resolutions add,

In \simeq , A handsome decent composed body, fleshy,
a clear visage, and fair flaxen hair.

Page 52. l. 19. f. Taurus, r. Leo. p. 60. l. 19. r. loveth
meriment and good company. p. 64. l. 13. r. and will
therefore be beloved.

Advertise-



Advertisement.

THe Author of this Book, by his careful study and diligence in Chymistry, hath obtained the knowledge of some admirable Medicines; As one that infallibly dissolveth the Stone and bringeth it away by Urine. It likewise cureth the Difury and Strangury.

He effectually cures the Pox, Gonorrhea, and all Surfeits, in a short time, without hindrance of business, or loss of time, without Fluxing, or starving Peoples Bodies.

All manner of Fluxes he perfectly cures although of many years standing.

The Jaundice he cures effectually in four dayes, and many times less, without Blood-letting or Purging.

Likewise, he hath for sale *Matthews* his *Pill*, the *Elixir Proprietatis*, the true *Spirit of Salt*, and many other *Chymical Preparations*.